

FORM PTO-1390
(REV. 9-2001)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES
DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)
CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371

ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER

57743-A-PCT-US/JPW/FHB

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5

Not Yet Known 10/009849

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.
PCT/US00/10784INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE
21 April 2000PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED
22 April 1999

TITLE OF INVENTION

SELECTIVE NPY (Y5) ANTAGONISTS

APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US


SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION

Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information:

1. ☒ This is a **FIRST** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
2. ☐ This is a **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
3. ☒ This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371(f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below.
4. ☐ The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (Article 31).
5. ☒ A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2))
 - a. ☐ is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☒ has been communicated by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☐ is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US).
6. ☐ An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2)).
 - a. ☐ is attached hereto.
 - b. ☐ has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
7. ☒ Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3))
 - a. ☐ are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☐ have been communicated by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☐ have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired.
 - d. ☒ have not been made and will not be made.
8. ☐ An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)).
9. ☒ An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(4)). (unsigned)
10. ☐ An English language translation of the annexes of the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(5)).

Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included:

11. ☐ An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.
12. ☐ An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
13. ☒ A **FIRST** preliminary amendment.
14. ☐ A **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** preliminary amendment.
15. ☐ A substitute specification.
16. ☐ A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.
17. ☐ A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825.
18. ☐ A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
19. ☐ A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
20. ☒ Other items or information: Courtesy copy of the PCT Request, Notice Informing Applicant of the Communication of the International Application to the Designated Offices, International Search Report, PCT Demand, International Preliminary Examination Report, Express Mail Certificate of Mailing bearing label no. EE474771095US dated October 22, 2001.

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (if known, see 37 CFR 1.51) Not Known 10/409849		INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. PCT/US00/10784		ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER 57743-A-PCT-US/JPW	
21. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The following fees are submitted: BASIC NATIONAL FEE (37 CFR 1.492 (a) (1) - (5)): Neither international preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) nor international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO and International Search Report not prepared by the EPO or JPO..... \$1040.00 International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but International Search Report prepared by the EPO or JPO \$890.00 International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO \$740.00 International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) paid to USPTO but all claims did not satisfy provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) \$710.00 International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) paid to USPTO and all claims satisfied provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) \$100.00 ENTER APPROPRIATE BASIC FEE AMOUNT =				CALCULATIONS PTO USE ONLY	
Surcharge of \$130.00 for furnishing the oath or declaration later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)).				\$ 0.00	
CLAIMS	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE		
Total claims	19 - 20 =	0	x \$18.00	\$ 0.00	
Independent claims	3 - 3 =	0	x \$84.00	\$ 0.00	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM(S) (if applicable)			+ \$280.00	\$ 0.00	
TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS =				\$ 710.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. The fees indicated above are reduced by 1/2.				\$	
SUBTOTAL =				\$ 710.00	
Processing fee of \$130.00 for furnishing the English translation later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(f)).				\$ 0.00	
TOTAL NATIONAL FEE =				\$ 710.00	
Fee for recording the enclosed assignment (37 CFR 1.21(h)). The assignment must be accompanied by an appropriate cover sheet (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31). \$40.00 per property +				\$ 0.00	
TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =				\$ 710.00	
				Amount to be refunded:	\$
				charged:	\$
<p>a. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A check in the amount of \$ <u>710.00</u> to cover the above fees is enclosed.</p> <p>b. <input type="checkbox"/> Please charge my Deposit Account No. _____ in the amount of \$ _____ to cover the above fees. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.</p> <p>c. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. <u>03-3125</u>. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.</p> <p>d. <input type="checkbox"/> Fees are to be charged to a credit card. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.</p>					
<p>NOTE: Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CFR 1.494 or 1.495 has not been met, a petition to revive (37 CFR 1.137 (a) or (b)) must be filed and granted to restore the application to pending status.</p> <p>SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>John P. White, Esq. Cooper & Dunham LLP 1185 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10036</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%; text-align: center;"> <p> _____ SIGNATURE John P. White _____ NAME 28,678 _____ REGISTRATION NUMBER</p> </div> </div>					

Dkt. 57743-A-PCT-US/JPW/FHB

IN THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

Applicants : Mohammad R. Marzabadi et al.
International
Application No. : PCT/US00/10784
Filed : 21 April 2000
For : SELECTIVE NPY (Y5) ANTAGONISTS

1185 Avenue Of The Americas
New York, New York 10036
October 22, 2001

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231
Attn: DO/EO/US

Sir:

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Applicants request that the following amendments be made in the above-identified application:

In the Claims:

Please cancel claims 4-15, 17-32, 36-42, and 44-52 without disclaimer or prejudice to applicants' right to pursue the subject matter of these claims in a future continuation or divisional application.

Please amend claims 43, 53 and 54 as follows:

- 43. (Amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--
- 53. (Amended) A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 and a

Mohammad R. Marzabadi, et al.
U.S. Serial No. : Not Yet Known
(\$371 National Stage Application of
PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000)
Filed: Herewith
Page 2

pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--

- 54. (Amended) Use of the compound of claim 1 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor.--

Please add new claims 56 to 63 as follows:

- 56. (New) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 16 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--
- 57. (New) A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 16 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--
- 58. (New) Use of the compound of claim 16 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor.--
- 59. (New) The use of claim 58, wherein the abnormality is an eating disorder, obesity, bulimia nervosa, a sexual disorder, a reproductive disorder, depression, an epileptic seizure, hypertension, cerebral hemorrhage, congestive heart failure, or a sleep disturbance.--
- 60. (New) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a

Mohammad R. Marzabadi, et al.
U.S. Serial No. : Not Yet Known
(§371 National Stage Application of
PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000)
Filed: Herewith
Page 3

therapeutically effective amount of the compound of
claim 33 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--

--61. (New) A process for making a pharmaceutical
composition comprising combining a therapeutically
effective amount of the compound of claim 33 and a
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--

--62. (New) Use of the compound of claim 33 for the
preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for
treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is
alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5
receptor.--

--63. (New) The use of claim 62, wherein the abnormality is
an eating disorder, obesity, bulimia nervosa, a sexual
disorder, a reproductive disorder, depression, an
epileptic seizure, hypertension, cerebral hemorrhage,
congestive heart failure, or a sleep disturbance.--

A marked-up version of the amended claims showing the changes
made is attached hereto as **Exhibit 1**.

REMARKS

This application is a §371 national stage of PCT International
Application No. PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000, designating
the United States of America, which claims priority of U.S.
Serial Nos. 09/296,332, filed April 22, 1999, 09/343,994, filed
June 30, 1999, and 09/343,762, filed June 30, 1999. Accordingly,
the parent application, PCT International Application No.
PCT/US00/10784, is pending today in the United States of America

Mohammad R. Marzabadi, et al.
U.S. Serial No. : Not Yet Known
(§371 National Stage Application of
PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000)
Filed: Herewith
Page 4

pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §363, and the subject §371 national stage application is co-pending therewith in fulfillment of the provisions of 35 U.S.C. §120.

Claims 1-55 were pending in the subject application. By this Amendment applicants have canceled claims 4-15, 17-32, 36-42, and 44-52 without prejudice or disclaimer; amended claims 43, 53 and 54; and added new claims 56-63. Accordingly, upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-3, 16, 33-35, 43, 53-63 will be pending and under examination.

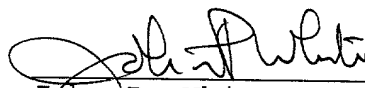
Applicants maintain that new claims 56-63 and the amendments to claims 43, 53, and 54 raise no issue of new matter. Support for amended claim 43 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 63, lines 29-32. Support for amended claims 53 and 54 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 64, lines 18-27. Support for new claim 56 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 63, lines 29-32. Support for new claims 57-59 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 64, lines 18-32. Support for new claim 60 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 63, lines 29-32. Support for new claims 61-63 may be found *inter alia* in the specification on page 64, lines 18-32. Accordingly, applicants respectfully request that the Amendment be entered.

If a telephone interview would be of assistance in advancing prosecution of the subject application, applicants' undersigned attorney invites the Examiner to telephone him at the number provided below.

Mohammad R. Marzabadi, et al.
U.S. Serial No. : Not Yet Known
(\$371 National Stage Application of
PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000)
Filed: Herewith
Page 5

No fee, other than the enclosed \$710.00 filing fee for the subject application, is deemed necessary in connection with filing this Preliminary Amendment. However, if an additional fee is required, authorization is hereby given to charge the amount of any such fee to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,



John P. White
Registration No. 28,678
Attorney for Applicants
Cooper & Dunham LLP
1185 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10036
(212) 278-0400

Marked-up Version of Amended Claims

Deletions to the text are indicated by square brackets.

- 43. (Amended) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 [, 16, or 33] and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--
- 53. (Amended) A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1[, 16, or 33] and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.--
- 54. (Amended) Use of the [chemical] compound of claim 1 [, 16, or 33] for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor.--

EXHIBIT 1

Mohammad R. Marzabadi et al.
U.S. Serial No: Not Yet Known
(\$371 National Stage Application of
PCT/US00/10784, filed 21 April 2000)
Filed: Herewith

6/pib

SELECTIVE NPY (Y5) ANTAGONISTS5 Background Of The Invention

10 This application claims priority of and is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/296,332, filed April 22, 1999, U.S. Serial No. 09/343,762, filed June 30, 1999, and U.S. Serial No. 09/343,994, filed June 30, 1999, the contents of all of which are hereby incorporated by reference into the subject application.

15 Throughout this application, various references are referred to within parentheses. Disclosures of these publications in their entireties are hereby incorporated by reference into this application to more fully describe the state of the art to which this invention pertains. Full bibliographic citations for these references may be
20 found at the end of this application, preceding the claims.

25 The peptide neurotransmitter neuropeptide Y (NPY) is a 36 amino acid member of the pancreatic polypeptide family with widespread distribution throughout the mammalian nervous system (Dumont et al., 1992). The family includes the pancreatic polypeptide (PP), synthesized primarily by endocrine cells in the pancreas; peptide YY (PYY), synthesized primarily by endocrine cells in the gut; and
30 NPY, synthesized primarily in neurons (Michel, 1991; Dumont et al., 1992; Wahlestedt and Reis, 1993). All pancreatic polypeptide family members share a compact structure involving a "PP-fold" and a conserved C-terminal hexapeptide ending in Tyr³⁶ (or Y³⁶ in the single letter
35 code). The striking conservation of Y³⁶ has prompted the

reference to the pancreatic polypeptides' receptors as "Y-type" receptors (Wahlestedt et al., 1987), all of which are proposed to function as seven transmembrane-spanning G protein-coupled receptors (Dumont et al., 1992).

5 NPY and its relatives elicit a broad range of physiological effects through activation of at least five G protein-coupled receptor subtypes known as Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 (or PP), and the "atypical Y1". While the Y1, Y2, Y3, and Y4 (or PP) receptors were each described previously in
10 both radioligand binding and functional assays, the "atypical Y1" receptor is unique in that its classification is based solely on feeding behavior induced by various peptides including NPY.

15 The role of NPY in normal and abnormal eating behavior, and the ability to interfere with NPY-dependent pathways as a means to appetite and weight control, are areas of great interest in pharmacological and pharmaceutical
20 research (Sahu and Kalra, 1993; Dryden et al., 1994). NPY is considered to be the most powerful stimulant of feeding behavior yet described (Clark et al., 1984; Levine and Morley, 1984; Stanley and Leibowitz, 1984). The
25 stimulation of feeding behavior by NPY is thought to occur primarily through activation of the hypothalamic "atypical Y1" receptor. For example, direct injection of NPY into the hypothalamus of satiated rats can increase food intake up to 10-fold over a 4-hour period (Stanley et al., 1992).
30 Similar studies using other peptides has resulted in a pharmacologic profile for the "atypical Y1" receptor according to the rank order of potencies of peptides in stimulating feeding behavior as follows: NPY_{2-36} $\text{NPY} \sim \text{PYY} \sim [\text{Leu}^{31}, \text{Pro}^{34}]\text{NPY} > \text{NPY}_{13-36}$ (Kalra et al., 1991; Stanley et al., 1992). The profile is similar to that of

a Y1-like receptor except for the anomalous ability of NPY₂₋₃₆ to stimulate food intake with potency equivalent or better than that of NPY. A subsequent report in J. Med. Chem. by Balasubramaniam and co-workers (1994) showed that feeding can be regulated by [D-Trp³²]NPY. While this peptide was presented as an NPY antagonist, the published data at least in part support a stimulatory effect of [D-Trp³²]NPY on feeding. In contrast to other NPY receptor subtypes, the "feeding" receptor has never been characterized for peptide binding affinity in radioligand binding assays.

This problem has been addressed by cloning rat and human cDNAs which encode a single receptor protein, referred to herein as Y5, whose pharmacologic profile links it to the "atypical Y1" receptor. The identification and characterization of a single molecular entity which explains the "atypical Y1" receptor allows the design of selective drugs which modulate feeding behavior (WO 96/16542). It is important to note, though, that any credible means of studying or modifying NPY-dependent feeding behavior must necessarily be highly selective, as NPY interacts with multiple receptor subtypes, as noted above (Dumont et al., 1992).

As used in this invention, the term "antagonist" refers to a compound which binds to, and decreases the activity of, a receptor in the presence of an agonist. In the case of a G-protein coupled receptor, activation may be measured using any appropriate second messenger system which is coupled to the receptor in a cell or tissue in which the receptor is expressed. Some specific but by no means limiting examples of well-known second messenger systems are adenylate cyclase, intracellular calcium mobilization,

ion channel activation, guanylate cyclase, and inositol phospholipid hydrolysis. Conversely, the term "agonist" refers to a compound which binds to, and increases the activity of, a receptor as compared with the activity of the receptor in the absence of any agonist.

In order to test compounds for selective binding to the human Y5 receptor the cloned cDNAs encoding both the human and rat Y2 and Y4 (or PP) receptors have been used. The human and rat Y5 receptors are described in coassigned U.S. Patent No. 5,602,024 and in PCT International Application US95/15646, published June 6, 1996, as WO 96/16542, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference into this application. The human and rat Y2 receptors are described in coassigned U.S. Patent No. 5,545,549 and in PCT International Application US95/01469, published August 10, 1995, as WO 95/21245, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference into this application. The human and rat Y4 receptors are described in coassigned U.S. Patent No. 5,516,653 and in PCT International Application PCT/US94/14436, published July 6, 1995, as WO 95/17906, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference into this application. The Y1 receptor has been cloned from a variety of species including human, rat and mouse (Larhammar et al., 1992; Herzog et al., 1992; Eva et al., 1990; Eva et al., 1992).

Using the NPY-Y5-selective antagonist CGP 71683A, it was demonstrated recently that food intake in free-feeding and energy-derived lean rats is mediated by the Y5 receptor (Criscione et al., 1998). CGP 71683A has high affinity for the cloned rat NPY-Y5 receptor subtype, but 1,000-fold lower affinity for the cloned rat NPY-Y1, Y2, and Y4 receptors. Examples of additional NPY-Y5-selective

compounds are disclosed in WO 97/20823, WO 98/35957, and WO 98/35944.

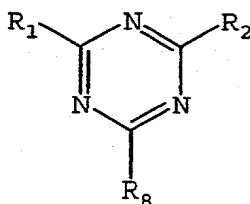
In different embodiments of this invention the synthesis of novel triazine compounds, bicyclic compounds and tricyclic compounds which bind selectively to the cloned human Y5 receptor, compared to the other cloned human NPY receptors, and inhibit the activation of the cloned human Y5 receptor as measured in in vitro assays is disclosed.

The in vitro receptor binding and activation assays described hereinafter were performed using various cultured cell lines, each transfected with and expressing only a single Y-type receptor.

In addition, the compounds of the present invention may be used to treat abnormal conditions such as feeding disorders (obesity and bulimia nervosa), sexual/reproductive disorders, depression, epileptic seizure, hypertension, cerebral hemorrhage, congestive heart failure, sleep disturbances, or any condition in which antagonism of a Y5 receptor may be beneficial.

Summary Of The Invention

This invention provides a compound having the structure



wherein R_1 is F; Cl; Br; I; NR_3R_4 ; or phenyl or heteroaryl; wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, - (CH₂)_nYR₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, - (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, - (CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R_2 is NR_3R_4 ;

wherein R_3 is independently H; - (CH₂)_uYR₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; - (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; - (CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uCN; - C(Y)R₅; - C(Y)NR₅R₆; - CO₂R₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl, or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, - (CH₂)_nYR₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, - (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, - (CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,

polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₄ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uYR₅; -
 5 (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; -
 (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇
 alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;
 phenyl; or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C₁-C₆
 10 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl,
 Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -
 (CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅,
 -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl,
 monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇
 15 alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to
 which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-
 20 pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl, wherein
 the 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or
 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one or more of F,
 -CN, -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅,
 -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, a straight
 25 chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇
 alkynyl, a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl or
 heteroaryl; wherein if -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, or -
 (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅ are in the 2-position, then n is not 0;
 30 wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with
 one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -
 SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -
 (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight
 chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,

polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is substituted with one or more straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl ring is substituted with - (CH₂)_uYR₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; - (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; - (CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uCN; - C(Y)R₅; - C(Y)NR₅R₆; - CO₂R₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl, or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, - (CH₂)_nYR₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, - (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, - (CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein each of R₅, R₆ and R₇ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

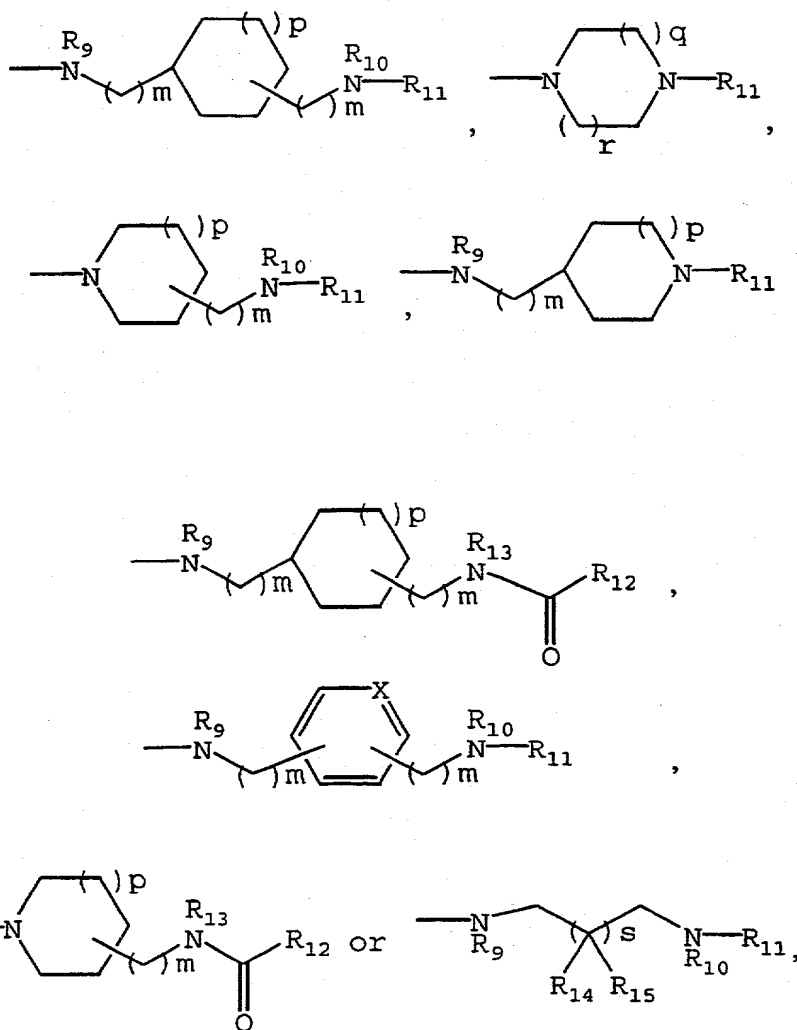
wherein each n is independently an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each t is independently an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u is independently an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

5 wherein Y is O or S;

wherein R_8 is

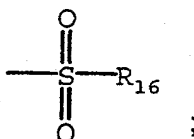


provided that if R_8 contains a piperidinyl group and m is 0, then the compound is not an -aminal-containing compound;

wherein each of R_9 and R_{10} is independently H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

5

wherein R_{11} is H or



10

wherein R_{12} is H;

15

wherein R_{13} is independently H; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{YR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; $-\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $-\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{YR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, a straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or a C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

20

25

30

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl or piperidonyl;

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_5$;

wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, or F;

5 wherein R_{16} is NR_3R_4 , unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_1 - C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nYR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nYR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; with the provisos that when R_1 is F, Cl, Br, or I, then R_{16} is 1-naphthyl; and when R_1 and R_2 are morpholinyl, then R_{16} is not NR_3R_4 ;

wherein each m is independently an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

wherein each s is independently an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each p is independently an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

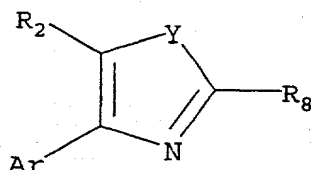
5 wherein each q is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

10 wherein X is N or C;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention provides a compound having the structure:



wherein Y is O, S or NH;

wherein Ar is a heteroaryl ring that may be optionally substituted with one or more R_1 groups;

wherein each R_1 independently is H, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -OH, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -SO₂C₆H₅, -SO₂NR₅R₆, -C₆H₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; or phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R_2 is H, straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl, -(CH₂)_tOR₅, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

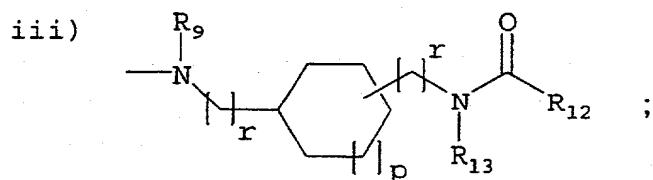
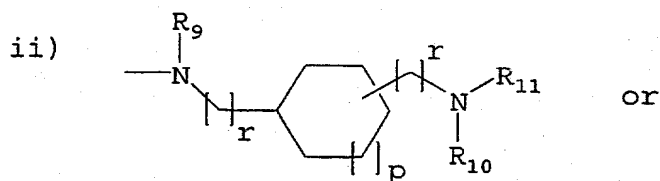
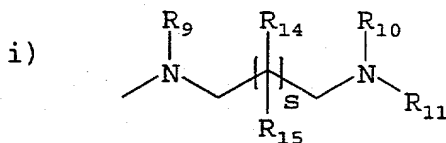
wherein R_5 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein R_6 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is

5



provided that when R_8 is (iii), and Ar is thiazol-2-yl, R_1 cannot be H;

10

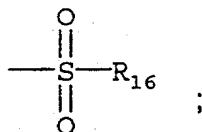
wherein R_9 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

15

wherein R_{10} is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

20

wherein R_{11} is



5 wherein R_{12} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; or $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_{17}$;

wherein R_{13} is independently $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{COR}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; straight chained or
 10 branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl in which the C_2 - C_7 atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl; or C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl;

15 or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or oxazolidinonyl;

20 wherein R_7 is independently straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}_5$;

25 wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

with the proviso that when R_{14} is -OH, R_{15} cannot be F;

wherein R_{16} is $-NR_3R_4$, perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2-C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1-C_3 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C_1-C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

provided that when R_{16} is quinolinyl and R_8 is (ii), Ar cannot be pyrrolyl;

provided that when R_{16} is $N(CH_3)_2$ and R_8 is (i), Ar cannot be thiazol-2-yl;

wherein R_3 is independently H; $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCONR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5COR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCOR_7$; $-(CH_2)_tCO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uCN$; straight chained or

branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl, or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₄ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uOR₅; -(CH₂)_tCONR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅COR₅; -(CH₂)_tCOR₇; -(CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl, wherein the 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one or more of F, -CN, -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇

cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl or thienyl, or isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl; wherein if $-(CH_2)_nNR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, or $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$ are in the 2-position, then n is not 0; wherein the phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is optionally substituted with straight chained or branched C₁-C₅ alkyl or $-(CH_2)_tOR_5$; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl ring may be optionally substituted with $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; -COR₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₅ alkyl; or phenyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, straight chained or branched C₁-C₃ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

wherein R₁₇ is straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

5

wherein each s independently is an integer from 3 to 6 inclusive;

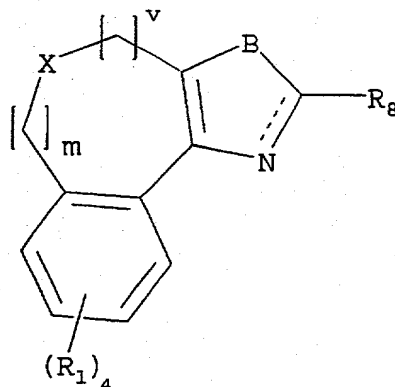
wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

10

wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention provides a compound having the structure:



wherein each R_1 is independently H, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -OH, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, - (CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein R_5 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

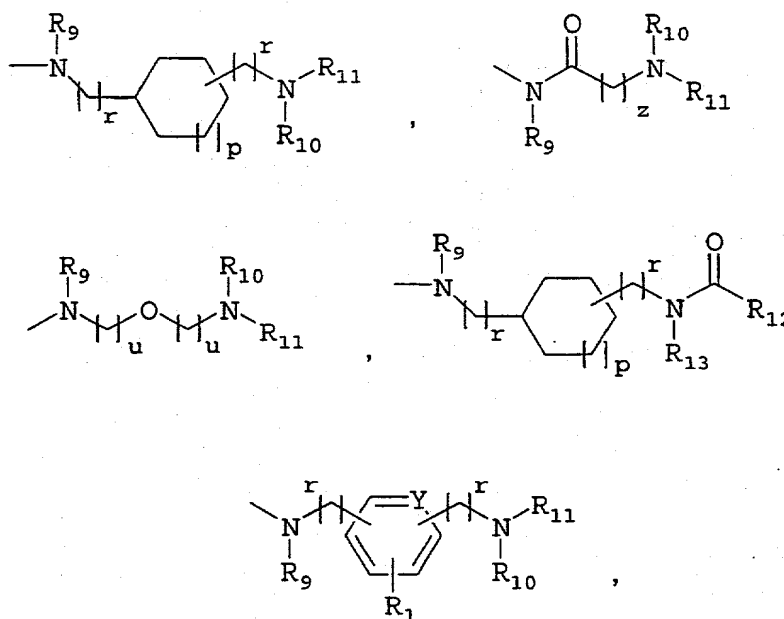
wherein R_6 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein B is O, NH or S;

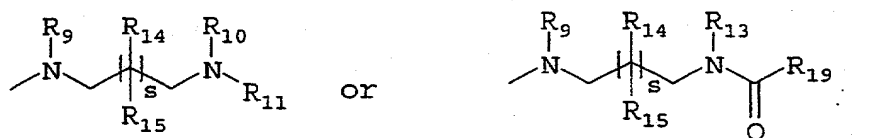
wherein X is S, SO or SO₂;

wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is



5



wherein Y is C or N;

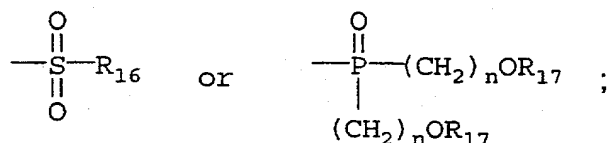
10 wherein R_7 is independently straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

wherein R_9 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

15

wherein R_{10} is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

wherein R_{11} is



5 wherein R_{12} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_{17}$, or $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_{17}$; provided that when X is O, R_{12} cannot be methyl;

10 wherein R_{13} is independently H; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{COR}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl in which the C_2 - C_7 atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}_7$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, straight
15
20 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or
25 oxazolidinonyl;

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}_5$;

30 wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

with the proviso that when R_{14} is $-OH$, R_{15} cannot be F ;

wherein R_{16} is perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight
 5 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight
 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2 - C_7 alkyl may
 be substituted with one or more of F , Cl , $-CN$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl,
 10 polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or
 branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl,
 heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl,
 heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with
 15 one or more of F , Cl , Br , $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy,
 methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl,
 perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight
 20 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7
 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-
 naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the
 quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-
 benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of
 25 F , Cl , Br , $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight
 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

30 with the proviso that when R_8 is $NR_9(R_{14}R_{15})_sNR_{10}R_{11}$, R_{16}
 cannot be quinolinyl;

wherein R_{17} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

5 wherein R_{19} is $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$, $-NR_5R_6$, phenyl, or heteroaryl, wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight
10 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein m is 0 or 1;

15 wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

20 wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

wherein each s independently is an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

25 wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

30 wherein v is 1 or 2;

with the proviso that when v is 2, m is 0;

wherein z is an integer from 2 to 7;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 The invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition made by combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This invention further provides a process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

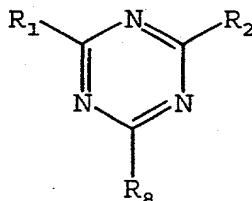
10

Brief Description Of The FiguresFigures 1A-1F

Structures of compounds described herein within the
5 Experimental Details section in Examples 1-58.

Detailed Description Of The Invention

This invention provides a compound having the structure



wherein R₁ is F; Cl; Br; I; NR₃R₄; or phenyl or heteroaryl; wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₂ is NR₃R₄;

wherein R₃ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uYR₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; -(CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; -C(Y)R₅; -C(Y)NR₅R₆; -CO₂R₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl, or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,

polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₄ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uYR₅; -
 5 (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; -
 (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇
 alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;
 phenyl; or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C₁-C₆
 10 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl,
 Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -
 (CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅,
 - (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl,
 monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇
 15 alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to
 which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-
 20 pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl, wherein
 the 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or
 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one or more of F,
 -CN, -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅,
 -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, a straight
 25 chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇
 alkynyl, a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl or
 heteroaryl; wherein if -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, or -
 (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅ are in the 2-position, then n is not 0;
 30 wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with
 one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -
 SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -
 (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight
 chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,

polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is substituted with one or more straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl ring is substituted with - (CH₂)_uYR₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; - (CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; - (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; - (CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; - (CH₂)_uCN; - C(Y)R₅; C(Y)NR₅R₆; - CO₂R₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl, or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, - (CH₂)_nYR₅, - (CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, - (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, - (CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, - (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein each of R₅, R₆ and R₇ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

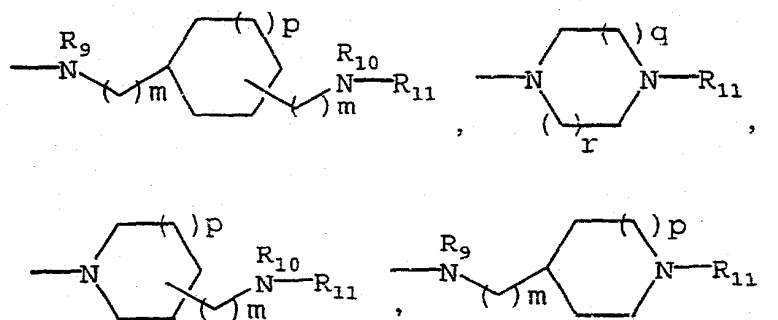
wherein each n is independently an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each t is independently an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

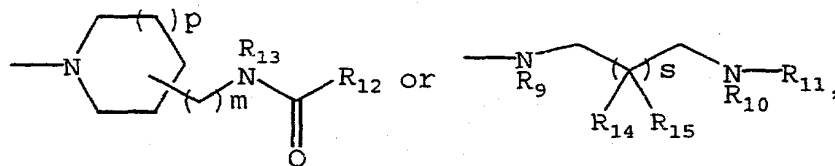
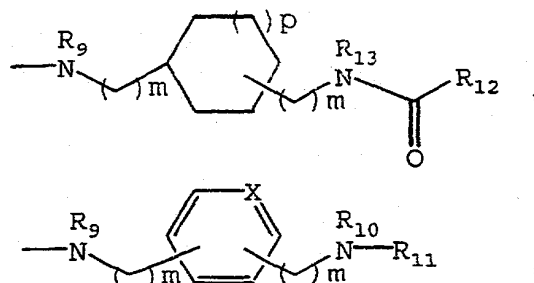
wherein each u is independently an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

5 wherein Y is O or S;

wherein R₈ is



10



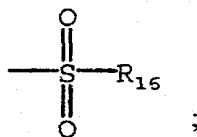
15

provided that if R₈ contains a piperidinyl group and m is 0, then the compound is not an -aminal-containing compound;

20

wherein each of R_9 and R_{10} is independently H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

5 wherein R_{11} is H or



10 wherein R_{12} is H;

wherein R_{13} is independently H; $-(CH_2)_u YR_5$; $-(CH_2)_t C(Y)NR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_u NR_5C(Y)R_5$; $-(CH_2)_t C(Y)R_7$; $-(CH_2)_t CO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_u NR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_u CN$; $-C(Y)R_5$; $C(Y)NR_5R_6$; $-CO_2R_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the
 20 phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_n C(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_n YR_5$, $-(CH_2)_n C(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_n NR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-(CH_2)_n CO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_n SO_2NR_5R_6$, a straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl,
 25 a C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or a C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl or piperidonyl;

30

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; F; or $-(CH_2)_n OR_5$;

wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, or F;

5 wherein R_{16} is NR_3R_4 , unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_1 - C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, - NR_5R_6 , -
 10 SO_2R_5 , - $(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, - $(CH_2)_nYR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, -
 $(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F,
 15 Cl, Br, I, -CN, - NO_2 , - NR_5R_6 , - $(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, -
 SO_2R_5 , - $(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, - $(CH_2)_nYR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, -
 $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight
 20 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; with the provisos that when R_1 is F, Cl, Br, or I, then R_{16} is 1-naphthyl; and when R_1 and R_2 are morpholinyl, then R_{16} is
 25 not NR_3R_4 ;

wherein each m is independently an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

30 wherein each s is independently an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each p is independently an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each q is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

5 wherein each r is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

wherein X is N or C;

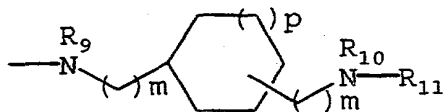
10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 An α -aminal-containing compound is a compound in which a nitrogen is directly attached to the α -carbon of the piperidinyl group.

In one embodiment, the compound of this invention comprises the (+) enantiomer. In another embodiment, the compound comprises the (-) enantiomer.

20

In one embodiment, R_8 is



In another embodiment, R_1 is F, Cl, Br, I, or NR_3R_4 .

25

In another embodiment, R_1 and R_2 are both NR_3R_4 where R_3 and R_4 are independently H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl, wherein the morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl is substituted with one

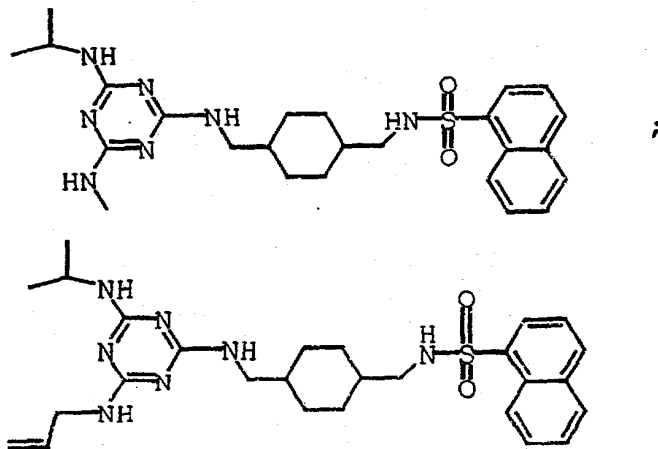
30

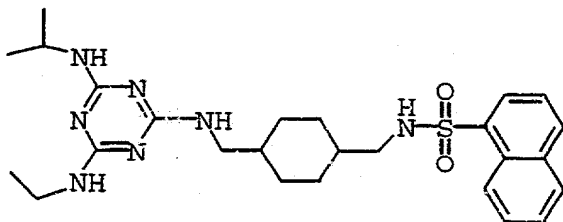
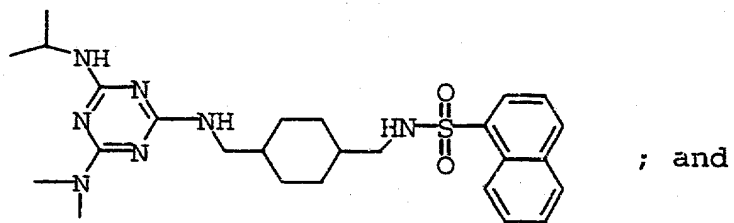
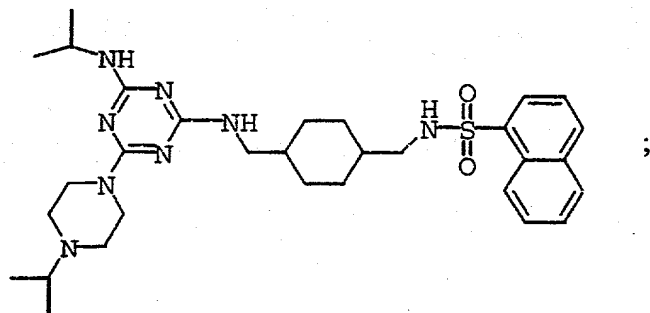
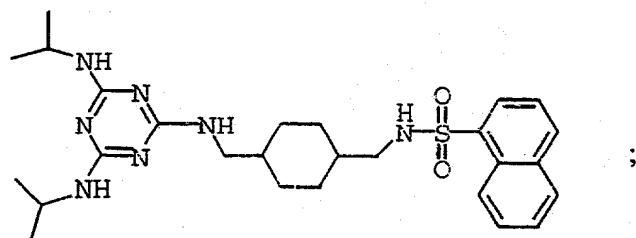
or more straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyll ring is substituted with H; $-(CH_2)_uYR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tC(Y)NR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5C(Y)R_5$; $-(CH_2)_tC(Y)R_7$; $-(CH_2)_tCO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uCN$; $-C(Y)R_5$; $-C(Y)NR_5R_6$; $-CO_2R_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; or C_1 - C_6 heteroarylalkyl.

In another embodiment, R_{16} is phenyl, 1-naphthyl, quinolinyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nYR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl.

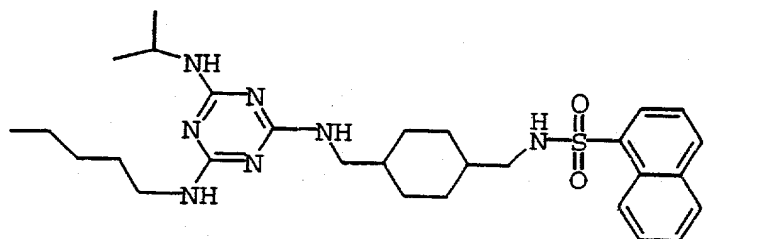
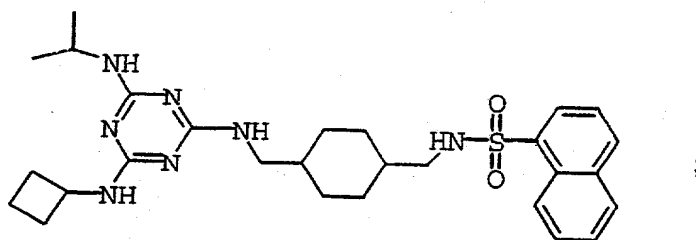
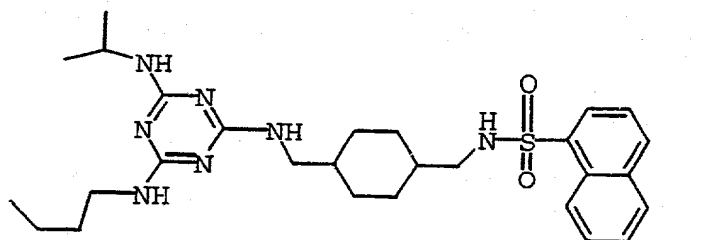
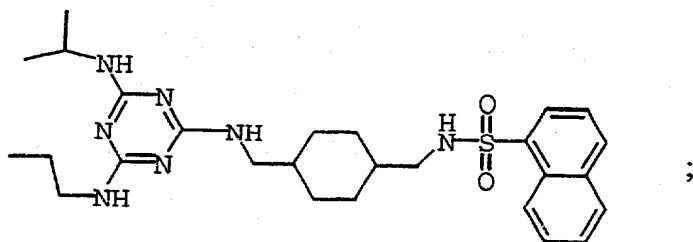
In another embodiment, R_9 is H, R_{10} is H, p is 1, and m is 1.

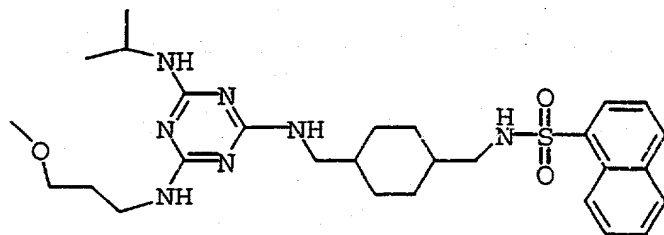
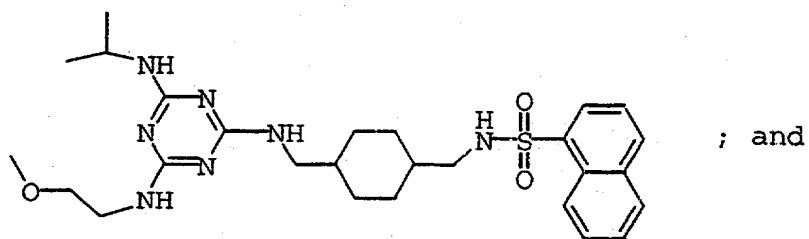
In a presently preferred embodiment, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:



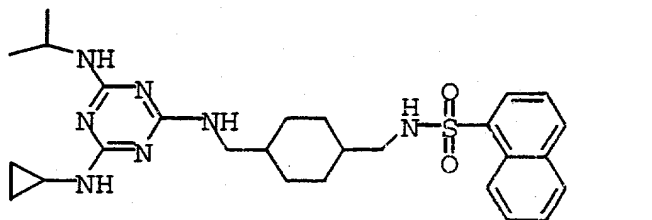
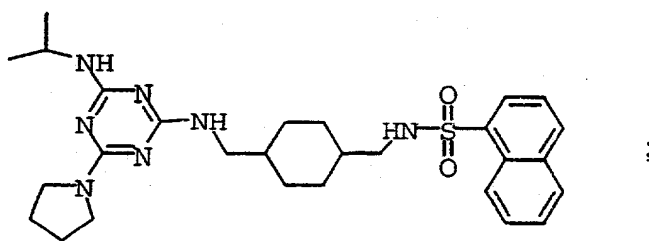


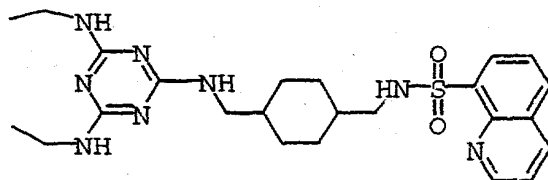
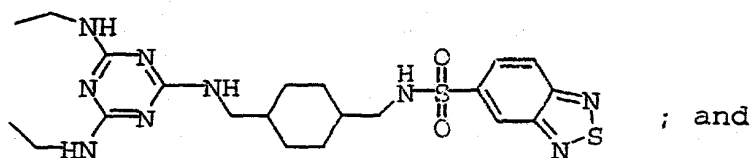
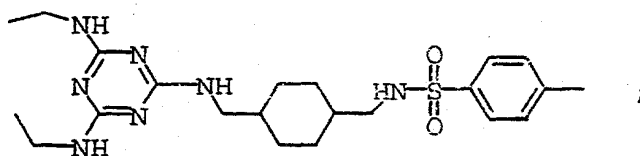
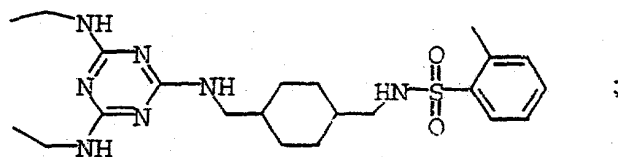
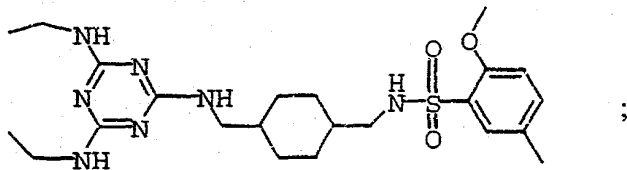
In another presently preferred embodiment, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:





- 5 In a further presently preferred embodiment, the compound is selected from the group consisting of:





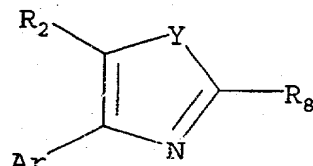
5

10

In the present invention as relates to triazine compounds, the term "heteroaryl" is used to mean and include five and six membered aromatic rings that may contain one or more

heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen. Heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyrazolyl (preferably 1-pyrazolyl), pyrrolyl, furanyl, pyridyl (preferably 2-pyridyl or 3-pyridyl), imidazolyl (preferably 1-imidazolyl), oxazolyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, and thienyl.

The invention provides a compound having the structure:



wherein Y is O, S or NH;

wherein Ar is a heteroaryl ring that may be optionally substituted with one or more R_1 groups;

wherein each R_1 independently is H, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -OH, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -SO₂C₆H₅, -SO₂NR₅R₆, -C₆H₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; or phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R_2 is H, straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

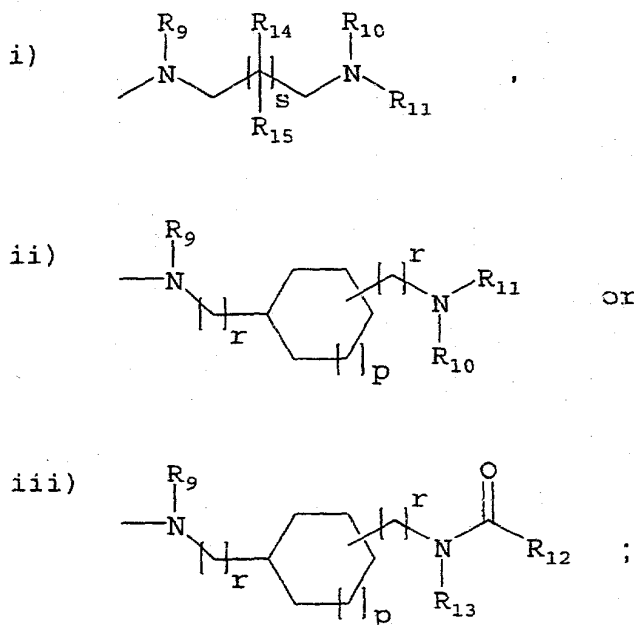
wherein R_5 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein R_6 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is

5



provided that when R_8 is (iii), and Ar is thiazol-2-yl, R_1 cannot be H;

10

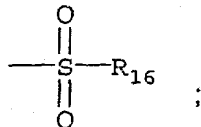
wherein R_9 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

15

wherein R_{10} is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

20

wherein R_{11} is



5

wherein R_{12} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;
or $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_{17}$;

10

wherein R_{13} is independently $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{COR}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl in which the C_2 - C_7 atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl; or C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl;

15

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or oxazolidinonyl;

20

wherein R_7 is independently straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

25

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}_5$;

wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

30

with the proviso that when R_{14} is -OH, R_{15} cannot be F;

wherein R_{16} is $-NR_3R_4$, perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2-C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1-C_3 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C_1-C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

provided that when R_{16} is quinolinyl and R_8 is (ii), Ar cannot be pyrrolyl;

provided that when R_{16} is $N(CH_3)_2$ and R_8 is (i), Ar cannot be thiazol-2-yl;

wherein R_3 is independently H; $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCONR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5COR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCOR_7$; $-(CH_2)_tCO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uCN$; straight chained or

branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl, or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₄ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uOR₅; -(CH₂)_tCONR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅COR₅; -(CH₂)_tCOR₇; -(CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl, wherein the 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one or more of F, -CN, -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇

cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl or thienyl, or isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl; wherein if $-(CH_2)_nNR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, or $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$ are in the 2-position, then n is not 0; wherein the phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl, or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is optionally substituted with straight chained or branched C₁-C₅ alkyl or $-(CH_2)_tOR_5$; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl ring may be optionally substituted with $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; -COR₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₅ alkyl; or phenyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, straight chained or branched C₁-C₃ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

wherein R₁₇ is straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

wherein each s independently is an integer from 3 to 6 inclusive;

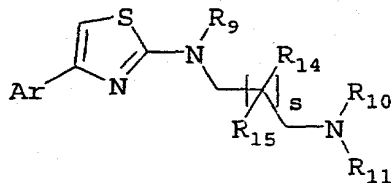
wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

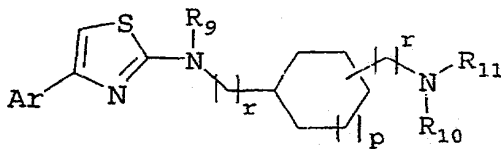
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In one embodiment, the compound comprises the (+) enantiomer. In another embodiment, the compound comprises the (-) enantiomer.

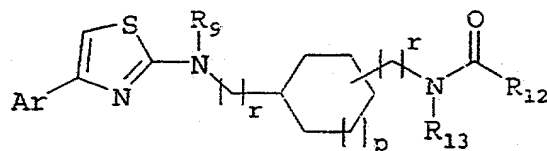
In one embodiment, the compound has the structure:



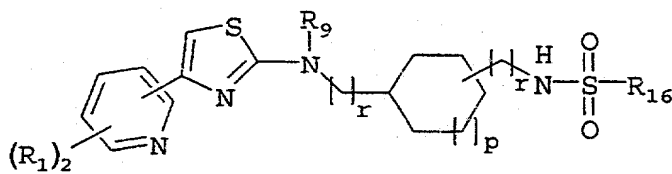
In another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



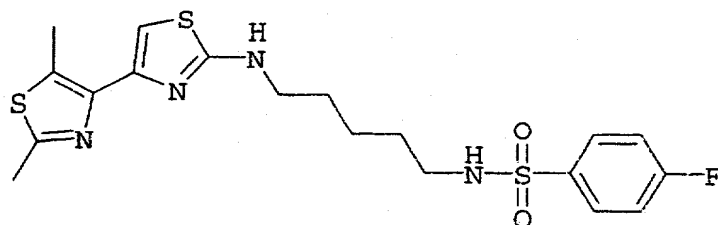
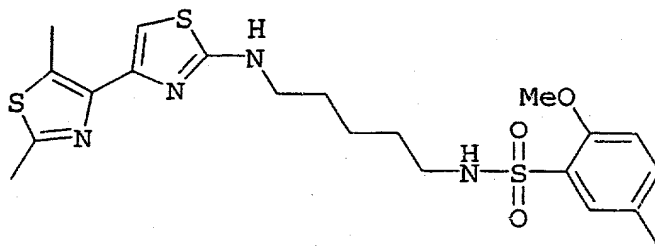
In still another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



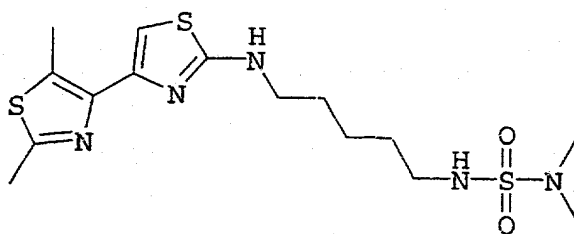
In a further embodiment, the compound has the structure:



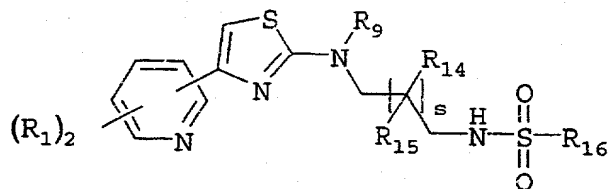
In still further embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:



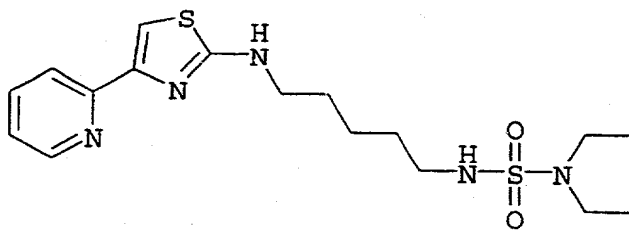
and



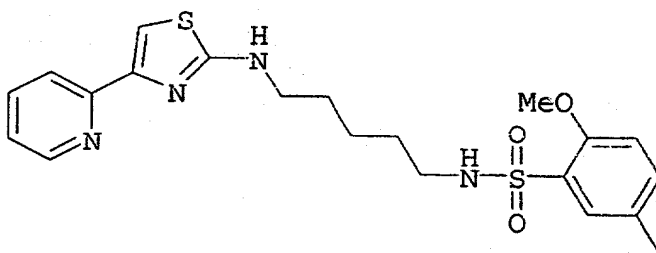
5 In another embodiment, the compound has the structure:

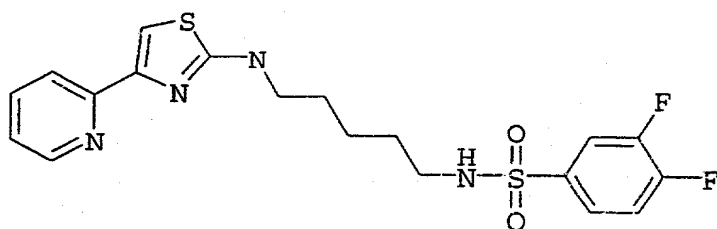
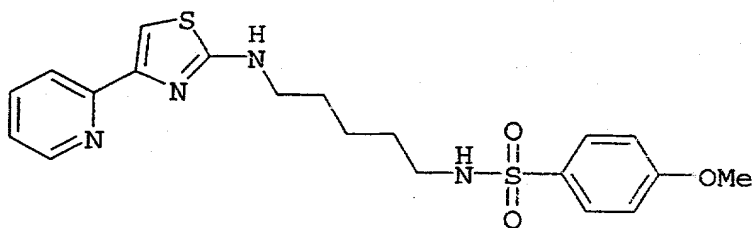
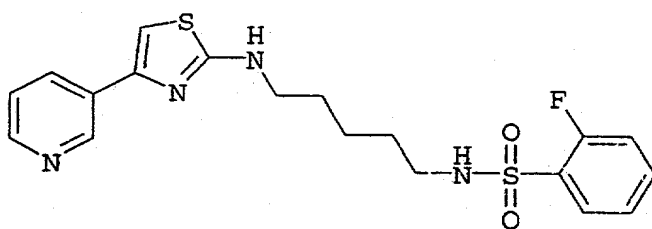
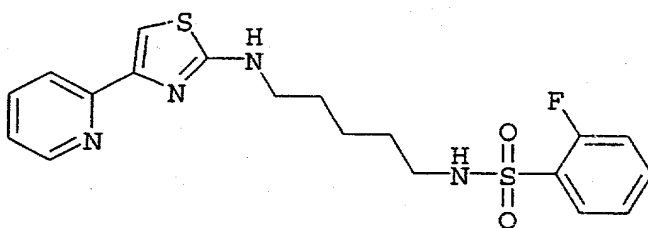
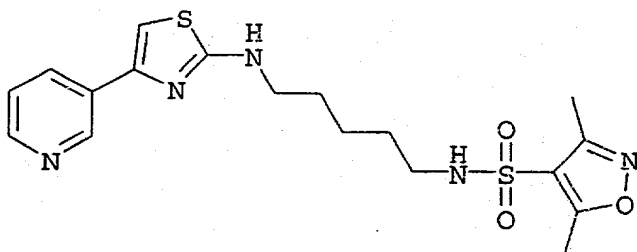
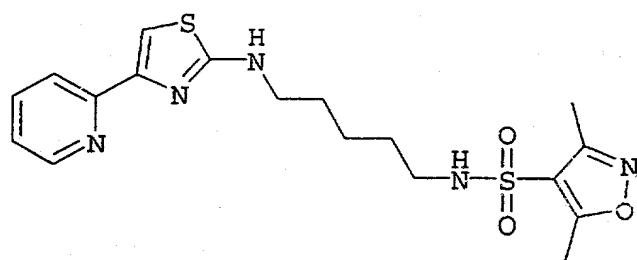


In further embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:



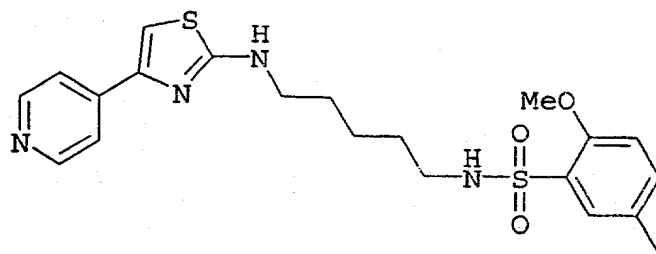
10



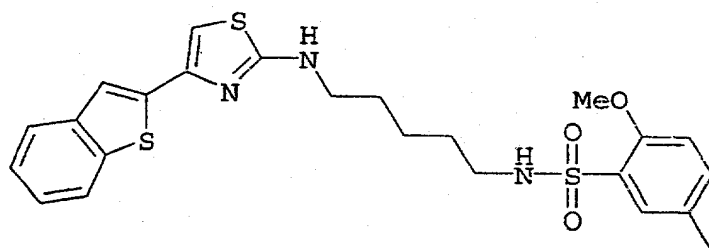
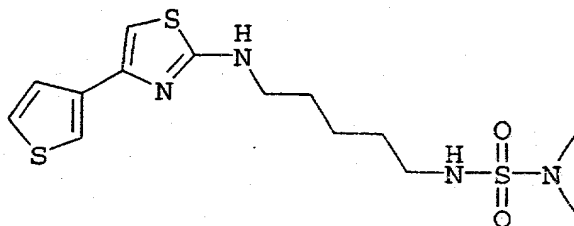


and

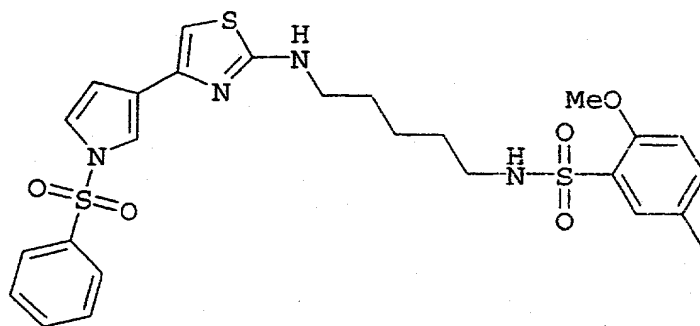
50



In still other embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:



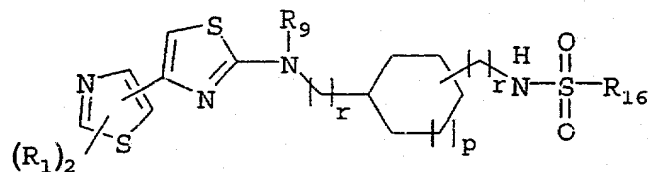
and



5

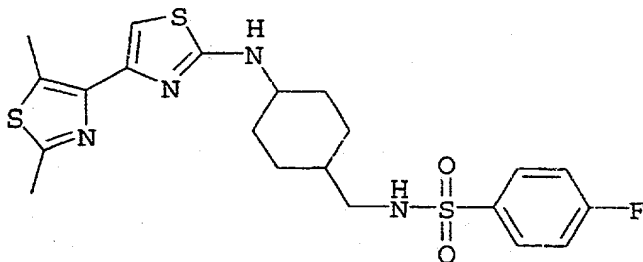
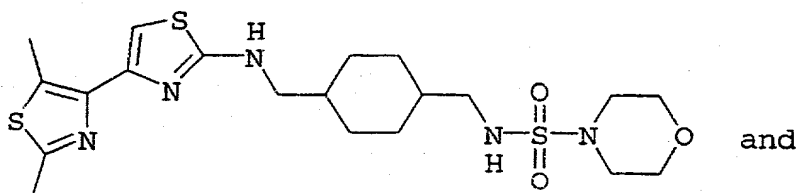
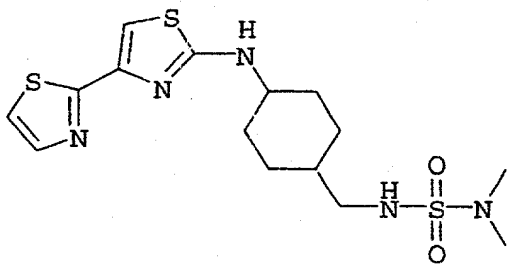
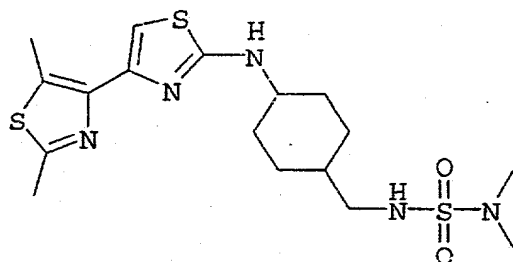
10

In a further embodiment, the compound has the structure:

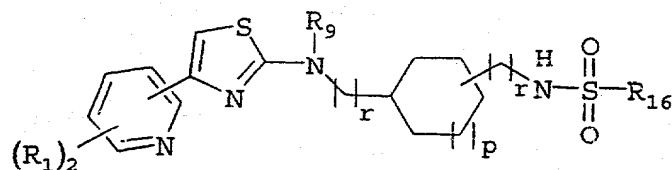


5

In still further embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:

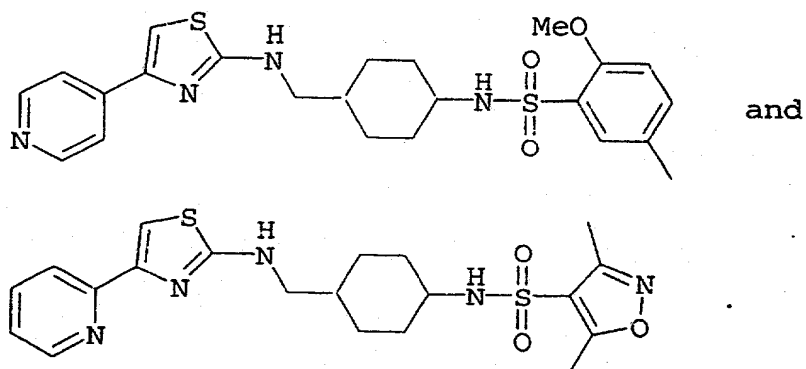


In another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



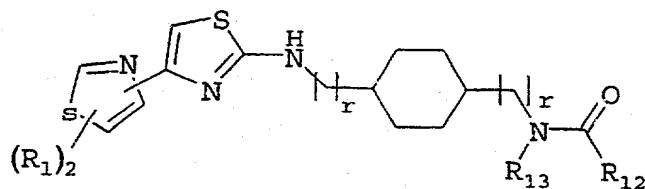
5

In still other embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:



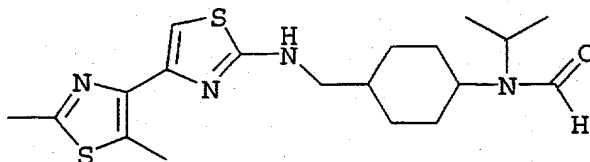
10

In a further embodiment, the compound has the structure:



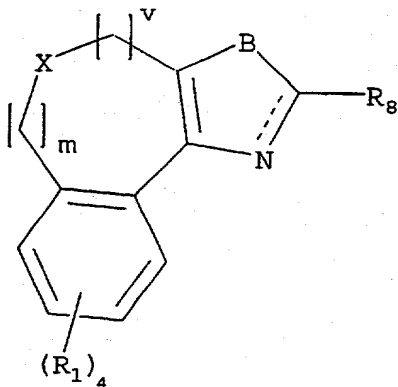
15

In still a further embodiment, the compound has the structure:



In the present invention as relates to bicyclic compounds, the term "heteroaryl" is used to include five and six membered unsaturated rings that may contain one sulfur or nitrogen atom or one or more oxygen, sulfur, or nitrogen atoms. Examples of heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, and triazinyl. In addition the term "heteroaryl" is used to include fused bicyclic ring systems that may contain one or more heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen. Examples of such heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, indoliziny, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzo[b]furanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, purinyl, imidazo[2,1-b]thiazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoliziny, and 2,1,3-benzothiazolyl.

The invention provides a compound having the structure:



wherein each R_1 is independently H, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -OH,
 5 -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅,
 (CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, perfluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

10 wherein R_5 is independently H; or straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

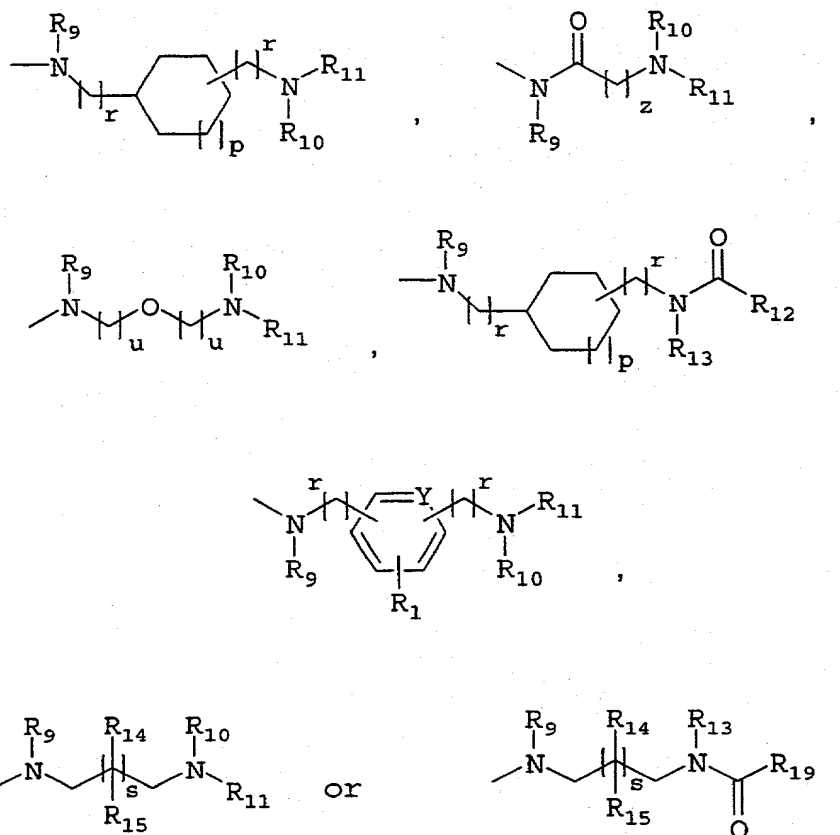
wherein R_6 is independently H; or straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

15 wherein B is O, NH or S;

wherein X is S, SO or SO₂;

20 wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6
 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is



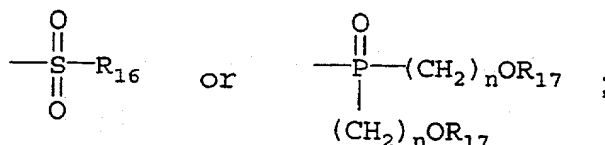
wherein Y is C or N;

10 wherein R₇ is independently straight chained or branched
C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein R₉ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R₁₀ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R_{11} is



5 wherein R_{12} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_{17}$, or $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_{17}$; provided that when X is O, R_{12} cannot be methyl;

10 wherein R_{13} is independently H; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{COR}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl in which the C_2 - C_7 atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}_7$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, straight
15
20 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or
25 oxazolidinonyl;

wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}_5$;

30 wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

with the proviso that when R_{14} is $-OH$, R_{15} cannot be F ;

wherein R_{16} is perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight
 5 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight
 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2 - C_7 alkyl may
 be substituted with one or more of F , Cl , $-CN$, $-$
 SO_2R_5 , $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-$
 $(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl,
 10 polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or
 branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl,
 heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl,
 heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with
 15 one or more of F , Cl , Br , $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-$
 $(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-$
 $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy,
 methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl,
 perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight
 20 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7
 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-
 naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the
 quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-
 benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of
 25 F , Cl , Br , $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-$
 $(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-$
 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight
 chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

30 with the proviso that when R_8 is $NR_9(R_{14}R_{15})_sNR_{10}R_{11}$, R_{16}
 cannot be quinolinyl;

wherein R_{17} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

5 wherein R_{19} is $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-NR_5R_6$, phenyl, or heteroaryl, wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight
10 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein m is 0 or 1;

15 wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to 3
20 inclusive;

wherein each s independently is an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

25 wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

30 wherein v is 1 or 2;

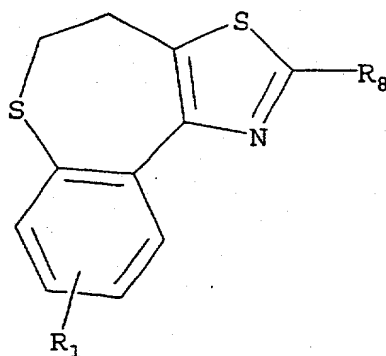
with the proviso that when v is 2, m is 0;

wherein z is an integer from 2 to 7;

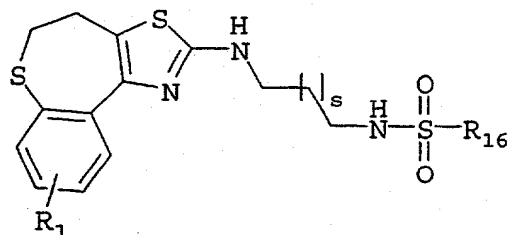
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In one embodiment, the compound comprises the (+)
5 enantiomer. In another embodiment, the compound comprises
the (-) enantiomer.

In one embodiment, the compound has the structure:

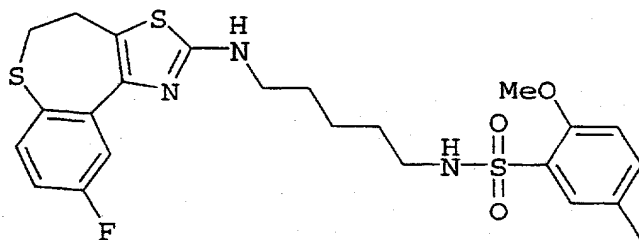


In another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



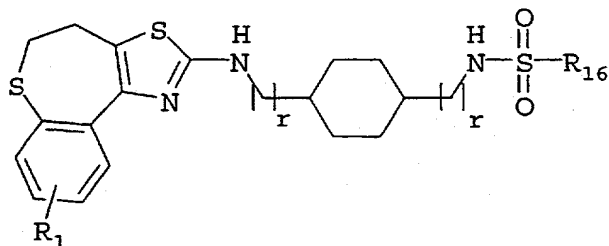
5

In still another embodiment, the compound has the structure:

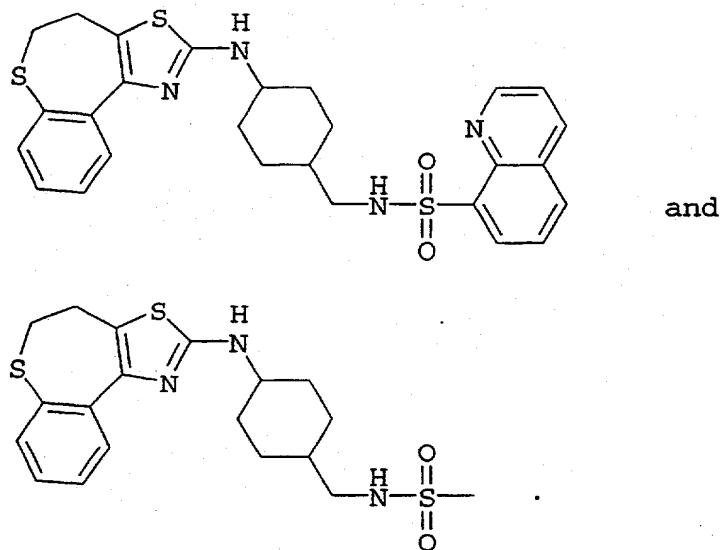


10

In a further embodiment, the compound has the structure:

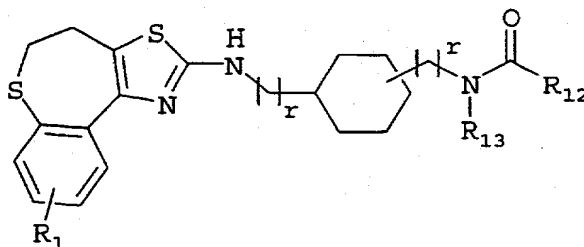


In still further embodiments, the compound has the structure selected from the group consisting of:

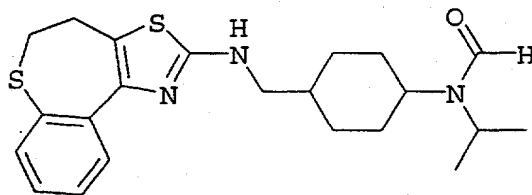


5

In another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



In still another embodiment, the compound has the structure:



10

In the present invention as relates to tricyclic compounds, the term "heteroaryl" is used to include five and six membered unsaturated rings that may contain one or more heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen.

5 Examples of heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, and triazinyl. In
10 addition the term "heteroaryl" is used to include fused bicyclic ring systems that may contain one or more heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen. Examples of such heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, indolizinyll, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzo[b]furanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
15 benzthiazolyl, purinyl, imidazo[2,1-b]thiazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinolizinyll, and 2,1,3-benzothiazolyl. Furthermore, any of the heteroaryl groups recited above may be substituted with thienyl, isoxazolyl, or pyridyl.
20

Included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts and complexes of all of the compounds described herein. The salts include but are
25 not limited to the acids and bases listed herein. The salts include, but are not limited to the following inorganic acids: hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid and boric acid. The salts include, but are not limited to the following organic
30 acids: acetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, glycolic acid, lactic acid and mandelic acid. The salts include, but are not limited to the inorganic base, ammonia. The salts include,

but are not limited to the following organic bases:
methylamine, ethylamine, propylamine, dimethylamine,
diethylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine,
ethylenediamine, hydroxyethylamine, morpholine, piperazine
5 and guanidine. This invention further provides for the
hydrates and polymorphs of all of the compounds described
herein.

The present invention includes within its scope prodrugs
10 of the compounds of the invention. In general, such
prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds
of the invention which are readily convertible in vivo
into the required compound. Thus, in the present
invention, the term "administering" shall encompass the
15 treatment of the various conditions described with the
compound specifically disclosed or with a compound which
may not be specifically disclosed, but which converts to
the specified compound in vivo after administration to the
patient. Conventional procedures for the selection and
20 preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described,
for example, in Design of Prodrugs, ed. H. Bundgaard,
Elsevier, 1985.

The present invention further includes metabolites of the
25 compounds of the present invention. Metabolites include
active species produced upon introduction of compounds of
this invention into the biological milieu.

This invention further provides a pharmaceutical
30 composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount
of a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically
acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, the amount of the
compound is an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 800 mg.
In another embodiment, the amount of the compound is an

amount from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.1 mg to about 60 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound is an amount from about 1 mg to about 20 mg. In a further embodiment, the carrier is a liquid and the composition is a solution. In another embodiment, the carrier is a solid and the composition is a tablet. In a further embodiment, the carrier is a gel and the composition is a suppository.

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition made by combining a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides a process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides a use of a compound of this invention for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor. In different embodiments, the abnormality is an eating disorder, obesity, bulimia nervosa, a sexual disorder, a reproductive disorder, depression, an epileptic seizure, hypertension, cerebral hemorrhage, congestive heart failure, or a sleep disturbance.

In the subject invention a "therapeutically effective amount" is any amount of a compound which, when administered to a subject suffering from a disease against which the compounds are effective, causes reduction, remission, or regression of the disease.

In the practice of this invention the "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is any physiological carrier known to those of ordinary skill in the art useful in formulating pharmaceutical compositions.

In one preferred embodiment the pharmaceutical carrier may be a liquid and the pharmaceutical composition would be in the form of a solution. In another equally preferred embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is a solid and the composition is in the form of a powder or tablet. In a further embodiment, the pharmaceutical carrier is a gel and the composition is in the form of a suppository or cream. In a further embodiment the compound may be formulated as a part of a pharmaceutically acceptable transdermal patch.

A solid carrier can include one or more substances which may also act as flavoring agents, lubricants, solubilizers, suspending agents, fillers, glidants, compression aids, binders or tablet-disintegrating agents; it can also be an encapsulating material. In powders, the carrier is a finely divided solid which is in admixture with the finely divided active ingredient. In tablets, the active ingredient is mixed with a carrier having the necessary compression properties in suitable proportions and compacted in the shape and size desired. The powders and tablets preferably contain up to 99% of the active ingredient. Suitable solid carriers include, for example,

calcium phosphate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugars, lactose, dextrin, starch, gelatin, cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, low melting waxes and ion exchange resins.

5

Liquid carriers are used in preparing solutions, suspensions, emulsions, syrups, elixirs and pressurized compositions. The active ingredient can be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid carrier such as water, an organic solvent, a mixture of both or pharmaceutically acceptable oils or fats. The liquid carrier can contain other suitable pharmaceutical additives such as solubilizers, emulsifiers, buffers, preservatives, sweeteners, flavoring agents, suspending agents, thickening agents, colors, viscosity regulators, stabilizers or osmo-regulators. Suitable examples of liquid carriers for oral and parenteral administration include water (partially containing additives as above, e.g. cellulose derivatives, preferably sodium carboxymethyl cellulose solution), alcohols (including monohydric alcohols and polyhydric alcohols, e.g. glycols) and their derivatives, and oils (e.g. fractionated coconut oil and arachis oil). For parenteral administration, the carrier can also be an oily ester such as ethyl oleate and isopropyl myristate. Sterile liquid carriers are useful in sterile liquid form compositions for parenteral administration. The liquid carrier for pressurized compositions can be halogenated hydrocarbon or other pharmaceutically acceptable propellant.

30

Liquid pharmaceutical compositions which are sterile solutions or suspensions can be utilized by for example, intramuscular, intrathecal, epidural, intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection. Sterile solutions can also be

administered intravenously. The compounds may be prepared as a sterile solid composition which may be dissolved or suspended at the time of administration using sterile water, saline, or other appropriate sterile injectable medium. Carriers are intended to include necessary and inert binders, suspending agents, lubricants, flavorants, sweeteners, preservatives, dyes, and coatings.

The compound can be administered orally in the form of a sterile solution or suspension containing other solutes or suspending agents (for example, enough saline or glucose to make the solution isotonic), bile salts, acacia, gelatin, sorbitan monoleate, polysorbate 80 (oleate esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides copolymerized with ethylene oxide) and the like.

The compound can also be administered orally either in liquid or solid composition form. Compositions suitable for oral administration include solid forms, such as pills, capsules, granules, tablets, and powders, and liquid forms, such as solutions, syrups, elixirs, and suspensions. Forms useful for parenteral administration include sterile solutions, emulsions, and suspensions.

Optimal dosages to be administered may be determined by those skilled in the art, and will vary with the particular compound in use, the strength of the preparation, the mode of administration, and the advancement of the disease condition. Additional factors depending on the particular subject being treated will result in a need to adjust dosages, including subject age, weight, gender, diet, and time of administration.

One skilled in the art will readily appreciate that appropriate biological assays will be used to determine the therapeutic potential of the claimed compounds for treating the above noted disorders.

5

This invention further provides compositions which need not be pharmaceutical as that term is understood in the art. Such compositions comprise a compound in accordance with the subject invention in an amount effective to agonize and/or antagonize a Y5 receptor and a suitable carrier.

10

15

Still further, the invention provides a method of agonizing and/or antagonizing a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting the receptor, e.g. in vitro or in vivo, with an amount of a compound of this invention effective to agonize and/or antagonize the receptor.

20

This invention will be better understood from the Experimental Details which follow. However, one skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the specific methods and results discussed are merely illustrative of the invention as described more fully in the claims which follow

thereafter.

Experimental Details and Results

I. Synthetic Methods for Examples

A. Triazine Compounds

5

General Procedures relating to Examples:

For the stepwise addition of amines to cyanuric chloride (2,4,6-trichloro-1,3,5-triazine), see, for example, Campbell, J.R. and Hatton, R.E., 1961; and Nestler, H. and Furst, H., 1963.

For more recent references concerning the formation of amino-1,3,5-triazines, see, for example, Kreutzberger, A, et al., 1991; US 4383113; and US 3947374.

For the formation of cyanoguanidines from amines and sodium dicyanamide ($\text{NaN}(\text{CN})_2$) and/or formation of the biguinides, see, for example, Shaw, J. T. and Gross, F. J., 1959; Curd, F. H. S., et al., 1948; Curd, F. H. S. and Rose, F. L., 1946; May, E. L., 1947; and Neelakantan, L., 1957.

The cyclization of biguinides to 2,4-diamino-1,3,5-triazines can be accomplished using a number of carboxylic acid derivatives such as acid chlorides, esters, anhydrides, carboxylates, etc. See, for example, Furukawa, M., et al., 1961; Koshelev, V. N., et al., 1995; Tsitsa, P., et al., 1993; Shaw, J. T., et al., 1959; Vanderhoek, R., et al., 1973; Nagasaka, H., et al., 1967; US 3891705; US 5348956; and US 5258513.

All reactions were performed under an inert atmosphere (Argon) and the reagents, neat or in appropriate solvents,

were transferred to the reaction vessel via syringe and cannula techniques. The parallel synthesis reaction arrays were performed in vials (without an inert atmosphere) using J-KEM heating shakers (Saint Louis, MO).

5 Unless stated otherwise all solvents were AR grade and used as supplied. Anhydrous solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company and used as received. The examples described in the patent (1-58) were named using ACD/Name program (version 2.51, Advanced Chemistry
10 Development Inc., Toronto, Ontario, M5H2L3, Canada).

Flash chromatography (silica gel, mesh size 230-400) and preparative thin layer chromatography (Analtech, 2000
15 micron) were used for chromatographic separations. Thin layer chromatography was used for analytical analysis of the mixtures. ^1H NMR spectra were recorded on a GE (QE Plus, 300 MHz) instrument and the spectra were either calibrated by the lock signal of the deuterated solvent or tetramethylsilane (TMS) as the internal standard. Signals
20 in the ^1H NMR spectra are described as: s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q, quartet; p, pentet; sextet; septet; m, multiplet; b, broad. Elemental analyses were performed by Robertson Microlit Laboratories, Inc., Madison, New Jersey.

25 **General Procedure for the Synthesis of the Amino Side Chains ($\text{H}_2\text{N}-(\text{CH}_2)_n$ -pyrazole and imidazole):**

The synthesis of 5-(1H-1-pyrazolyl)-1-pentanamine
30 is typical: Sodium hydride (1.2 mol-equivalents) was added to a mixture of pyrazole or imidazole (one mol-equivalent) and 1-N-bromoalkylphthalimide (one mol-equivalent) in DMF (1 M with respect to the reagents). Once the bubbling subsided, the mixture was heated at reflux temperature for
35 two days. The reaction mixture was cooled, triturated with

water, the precipitate was collected, washed with water and dried under reduced pressure to give the phthalimide protected product.

5 A mixture of the phthalimide such as 2-[5-(1H-1-pyrazolyl)pentyl]-1,3-isobenzoxazin-4(1H)-one and hydrazine (one equivalent) in methanol were heated to reflux temperature for 12 hours and cooled. 1 N HCl (1-5 equivalents) was added and the mixture was filtered and washed with
10 methanol and water and then concentrated to give 5-(1H-1-pyrazolyl)-1-pentanamine as a viscous oil. (Scheme 1G)

General Procedure for the Synthesis of the Amino Side chains such as:

15 N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide

N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide

20 N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-(tert-butyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide

N'-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-N,N-dimethylsulfamide

25 Dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (one mol-equivalent, $\text{ClSO}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$) was added to a stirred solution of 1,4-bis-aminomethylcyclohexane (3 mol-equivalents) and diisopropylethylamine (1 mol-equivalent) in dichloromethane at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, concentrated under reduced
30 pressure and chromatographed (silica) to give the desired product as viscous oils. (Scheme 1A)

N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: Synthesized According to Scheme 1A, ^1H

NMR (CDCl_3) 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.19 (apparent t, $J=8.1$ Hz), 4.65 (broad, 1H), 2.86 and 2.78 (two d, 2H, ratio of 2:1 respectively, $J=7.2$ and 6.9 Hz respectively), 2.55 and 2.50 (two d, 2H, ratio of 2:1 respectively, $J=6.3$ Hz each), 1.82-0.90 (m, 10H).

General Procedure for the synthesis of 2,4-dichloro-6-amino-1,3,5-Triazines:

One mole equivalent of the amine was added dropwise to a solution of one mole-equivalent of 1,3,5-trichlorotriazine and 2 mole-equivalents of diisopropylethylamine in dichloromethane or THF at -78°C under argon. The resulting solution was stirred for 1 hour at -78°C , quenched with ether, precipitated salts removed by filtration, solvent removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was chromatographed (silica) to give the desired product.

2,4-Dichloro-6-isopropylamino-1,3,5-triazine:

Isopropylamine (neat, 4.13 g, 69.8 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of diisopropylethylamine (9.02 g, 69.8 mmol) and 2,4,6-trichlorotriazine (12.9 g, 69.8 mmol) in 100 ml of dry THF at -78°C under argon. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 0.5 hour, 200 ml of ether was added, filtered and the solids were washed with ether. The combined filtrates were concentrated and chromatographed (5% ethyl acetate-hexane, silica) to give 8.06 g of the desired product: Synthesized According to Scheme 2 and 3; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 5.80 (broad, 1H, 4.21 (septet, 1H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 1.25 (d, 6H, $J=6.6$ Hz)

2,4-Dichloro-6-cyclopropylamino-1,3,5-triazine:

Synthesized According to Scheme 2 and 3; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3)

5.93 (broad, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 0.94 (m, 2H), 0.63 (m, 1H).

General Procedure for the Synthesis of 2-Chloro-4,6-diamino-1,3,5-triazines:

One mole-equivalent of an amine, one mol-equivalent of 2,4-dichloro-6-amino-1,3,5-triazines and 2 mole-equivalents of diisopropylethylamine were stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was chromatographed on silica to give the desired product:

N1-{[4-({[4-Chloro-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino}methyl)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: A suspension of 2,4-dichloro-6-isopropyltriazine (1.04 g, 5.02 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (1.50 g, 10.0 mmol) and cyclohexylmethylamine (1.66 g, 5.00 mmol) in 15 ml of dry THF were stirred at room temperature for 3 days under argon. The initial suspension turned clear. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the solids were partitioned between ethyl acetate-hexane (50 ml, 1:9) and water (50 ml), separated and solvent removed to give 2.75 g of a white solid in 60% yield: Synthesized According to Scheme 2; 503 and 505 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.62 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (dd, J=8.0, 0.9 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.20-3.95 (m, 4H), 4.04 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.21 and 3.06 (two t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.19 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

General Procedure for the Synthesis of 2,4,6-Triamino-1,3,5-triazines from 2,4-diamino-6-chlorotriazines:

Parallel synthesis was used to prepare the triaminotriazines. The crude products were chromatographed (Preparative TLC) to give the final products.

A solution of 0.0200 mmol of N1-{[4-([4-Chloro-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl]cyclohexyl)methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide, 10 mg of a primary or secondary amine and 30 μ l of diisopropylethylamine in 200 μ l of DMF or dioxane were heated to 100-140 °C for at least 8 hours. The resulting mixture was cooled, applied to a preparative thin layer chromatography plate (2000 microns, Analtech) and eluted with an appropriate solvent to give the desired product. In cases where DMF was used as the solvent, a side product corresponding to a dimethylamino substitution (Example 17) of the chloro group of N1-{[4-([4-chloro-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl]cyclohexyl)methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide in about 20% yield was also obtained especially when primary amines were used to displace the chloro group. This product was separated from the desired product using Preparative Thin Layer Chromatography. (Scheme 2)

General Procedure for the Synthesis of 2,4,6-Triamino-1,3,5-triazines from 2,4-diamino-6-chlorotriazines:

A mixture of 2,4-diethylamino-6-chloro-1,3,5-triazine (1 mol-equivalents), diisopropylethylamine (one mol-equivalent) and 1,4-bis-aminomethylcyclohexane (3 equivalents) in dioxane were heated at reflux temperature for 3 days, cooled, concentrated and chromatographed on silica to give N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-N3,N5-diethyl-1,3,5-benzenetriamine in 65% yield: Anal. Calc. for $C_{15}H_{29}N_7$: C, 58.60; H, 9.51; N, 31.89. Found: C, 58.84; H, 9.61; N, 31.64; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 4.78 (broad, 3H), 3.45-3.10 (m, 6H), 2.60 and 2.51 (two d, 2H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.17 (t, 6H, $J=7.3$ Hz). (Scheme 3)

General Procedure for the Synthesis of 2,4,6-Triamino-1,3,5-triazines Containing Sulfonyl Ureas from 2,4-diamino-6-chlorotriazines or 2,4,6-Triaminotriazines Containing Dimethylamino Sulfonyl Ureas:

A transamination reaction was used to synthesize the sulfonyl ureas from dimethylaminosulfonyl ureas. A solution of one mol-equivalent of dimethyl sulfonyl urea, two mol-equivalents of diisopropylethylamine and one mol-equivalent of an amine such as morpholine or cyclopropylamine were heated at 100 °C in dioxane for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, concentrated and chromatographed to give the desired product. (Schemes 4A, 4B, 4C, and 4D)

Compounds in Table 1 (DMF as solvent unless otherwise noted):

Example 1

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-(methylanino)-1,3,5-
5 triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-
naphthalenesulfonamide: 60% yield (90% yield in dioxane),
Anal. Calc. For $C_{25}H_{35}N_7O_2S_1+0.2H_2O$: C, 59.90; H, 7.12; N,
19.56. Found: C, 59.91; H, 7.31; N, 19.23; 498 (MH⁺, ESI);
10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.63 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H,
J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H,
J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 4.73 (broad, 4H), 4.11
(m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.88 (broad, 3H), 2.72 (apparent t,
2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.90-0.70 (m, 7H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.3 Hz).

Example 2

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(ethylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-
20 yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-naphthalenesulfonamide:
41% yield, 512 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H,
J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 1.3 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H,
J=8.0 Hz), 7.96 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 1.3 Hz), 7.70-7.50 (m,
3H), 4.76 (broad, 1H), 4.10 (broad, 1H), 3.37 (broad, 1H),
25 3.14 (broad, 1H), 2.73 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-
0.65 (m, 9H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.15 (t, 2 H, J=7.2
Hz).

Example 3

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-(allylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-
2-yl]amino)methyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-
naphthalenesulfonamide: 20% yield (84% yield in dioxane);

Anal. Calc. for $C_{27}H_{37}N_7O_2S_1 + 1.0H_2O$: C, 59.87; N, 7.26; N, 18.10. Found: C, 60.32; H, 7.08; N, 17.89; 524 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.62 (d, 1H, J=8.6 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=8.6, 1.3 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=8.1, 0.6 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.90 (ddt, 1H, J=17.1, 10.3, 1.5 Hz), 5.20 (apparent dq, 1H, J=17.1, 1.5 Hz), 5.10 (apparent dq, 1H, J=10.3, 1.5 Hz), 4.85 (broad, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.08 (broad, 1H), 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 4

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4,6-Di(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl]cyclohexyl)methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 29% yield; 526 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 8.24 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.10-4.40 (broad, 3H), 4.71 (apparent t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.20-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 12H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 5

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-(propylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 55% yield; 526 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.65 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.10 (broad, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 4.09 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.00 (m, 4H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-

0.65 (m, 9H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 0.94 (t, 3H, J=7.2 Hz).

5

Example 6

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

10 N1-[4-([4-(butylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 56% yield; 540 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.65 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.20-4.60
15 (broad, 3H), 4.10 (broad, 1H), 3.33 (broad, 2H), 3.14 (broad, 2H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.70-0.60 (m, 11H), 2.72 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 0.92 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz).

Example 7

20

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(cyclobutylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 58% yield; 538 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR
25 (CDCl₃) 8.65 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 0.9 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 0.9 Hz), 7.72-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.50-4.50 (broad, 4H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.09 (M, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.34 (m, 2H), 2.00-0.65 (m, 13H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J=6.6
30 Hz).

Example 8

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

Ml-[4-([4-(cyclopropylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 57% yield; 524 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.67 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.26 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.20-4.60 (broad, 4H), 4.11 (broad, 1H), 3.14 (broad, 2H), 2.71 2.19 (broad, 2H), 1.80-0.40 (m, 11H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.3 Hz).

Example 9

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

Ml-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-(pentylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 49% yield; 554 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 1.3 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.05 (broad, 1H), 4.78 (broad, 1H), 3.81 (broad, 2H), 3.14 (broad, 1H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 13H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 0.89 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz).

Example 10

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

Ml-[4-([4-[(2-cyanoethyl)amino]-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 43% yield; 537 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 1.3

Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 6.08 (broad, 1H), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 4.81 (apparent t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.08 (broad, 1H), 3.70-2.50 (m, 6H), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

5

Example 11

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 36% yield; 528 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.58 (broad, 1H), 5.26 (broad, 1H), 5.10 (broad, 1H), 4.91 (broad, 1H), 4.08 (broad, 1H), 3.70 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.37 (p, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.203.50-2.65 (m, 4H), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 12

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-(4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-[(2-methoxyethyl)amino]-1,3,5-triazin-2-ylamino)methyl)cyclohexylmethyl)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 63% yield; 542 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 1.3 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.93 (broad, 1H), 5.23 (broad, 1H), 4.80 (apparent t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.05 (m, 6H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.75-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 13

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-(4-[(4-(isopropylamino)-6-[(3-methoxypropyl)amino]-1,3,5-triazin-2-ylamino)methyl]cyclohexylmethyl)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 83% yield; 556 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dm, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 6.30-5.80 (broad, 2H), 5.20-4.50 (broad, 2H), 4.10 (broad, 1H), 3.60-3.05 (m, 6H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 9H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 14

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-({[4-{[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino}-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino}methyl)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 78% yield; 555 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.63 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.70-4.60 (broad, 3H), 4.15 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.70 (broad, 1H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.71 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.3 Hz), 2.53 (t, 2H, J= 6.0 Hz), 2.30 (s, 6H), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J= 6.6 Hz).

Example 15

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-[3-(1H-1-imidazolyl)propyl]amino-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 93% yield; 592 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.69 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.26 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.15 (broad, 1H), 5.70-5.00 (broad, 3H), 4.02 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), the triplet at 4.02 partially covers a multiplet at

4.09 (1H), 3.40-3.00 (m, 4H), 2.71 (t, 2H, J=6.3 Hz),
2.00-0.65 (m, 13H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.7 Hz).

Example 16

5

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-({4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-({4-methoxyphenethyl)amino]-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl}amino)methyl)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1-

10 naphthalenesulfonamide: 50% yield, 618 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.10-4.60 (m, 4H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.54 (m, 2H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.71 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H).

Example 17

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

20 N1-{[4-([4-(dimethylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 512 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.63 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (dd, 1H, J= 8.7, 1.3 Hz), 8.08 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J= 8.0, 1.3 Hz),
25 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.90 (broad, 1H), 4.65 (apparent t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.12 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.15 (m, 2H), 3.09 (broad s, 6H), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

30

Example 18

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl]-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 58% yield; 556 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 4.68 (t, 1H, J=6.3 Hz), 4.12 (septet, 1H, J= 6.6 Hz), 3.57 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz), 3.13 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.03 (broad s, 3H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.12 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz).

Example 19

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(diethylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 95% yield; 540 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.26 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.96 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.50-4.50 (broad, 2H), 4.10 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.52 (q, 4H, J=7.1 Hz), 3.13 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.71 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.14 (t, 6H, J=7.1 Hz).

Example 20

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-tetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 12% yield; 538 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 1.3 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0, Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.15 (broad, 1H), 4.90 (broad, 1H), 4.70 (broad, 1H), 4.12 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.50 (m, 4H), 3.15 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.72 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.70-0.60 (m, 11H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 21

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-(4-[(4-(isopropylamino)-6-[(2S)-2-

(methoxymethyl)tetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl]-1,3,5-triazin-2-

ylamino)methyl]cyclohexylmethyl)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide:

87% yield; 554 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.50-4.40 (m, 4H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.20 m, 6H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.20-0.60 (m, 11H), 1.17 (d, 6H).

Example 22

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-({[4-(isopropylamino)-6-piperidino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino}methyl)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: Anal. Calc. For

C₂₉H₄₁N₇O₂S₁+0.3EtOAc: C, 62.74; H, 7.57; N, 16.96. Found: C, 62.70; H, 7.57; N, 16.94; 552 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 4.67 (b, 2H), 4.55 (b, 1H), 4.11 (septet, 1H, J=6.3 Hz), 3.67 (m, 4H), 3.48 (apparent t, 2 H, J=5.7 Hz), 3.30 (apparent t, 2 H, J= 5.7 Hz), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.71 (t, 2H, J=6.3 Hz), 2.00-0.60 (m, 13H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.3 Hz).

Example 23

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-(2-methylpiperidino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 92% yield; 566 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR

(CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.10-4.60 (broad, 4H), 4.15 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.40-2.70 (m, 6H), 2.80 and 2.64 (two s, 3H), 2.74 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.3 Hz), 1.75-0.60 (m, 13H), 1.13 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 24

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-morpholino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 93% yield; 554 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.2-4.6 (broad, 4H), 4.15 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.00-3.00 (m, 8H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.60 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 25

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethyl-1,4-oxazinan-4-yl]-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl]cyclohexyl}methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 94% yield, 582 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.63 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 4.76-4.30 (m, 4H), 4.09 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.54 (m, 4H), 3.14 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.74 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.60-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.16 (dm, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 26

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-[(2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino]-6-

(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-

yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-naphthalenesulfonamide:

93% yield; 542 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1 H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.95 (d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.70-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.10-4.60 (broad, 4H, 4.15 m, 1H), 3.75-2.80 (m, 6H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.18 (d, 6H, J= 6.6 Hz).

Example 27

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-(4-acetylpiperazino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 77% yield; 595 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.63 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 8.24 (d, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (d, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.00-4.40 (broad, 3H), 4.70 (t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.15 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.71 (m, 4H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.3 Hz), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.90-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.17 (d, 6H, J= 6.6 Hz).

Example 28

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-(4-isopropylpiperazino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-

naphthalenesulfonamide: 60% yield; 595 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR

(CDCl₃) 8.64 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (dd, 1H, J=7.2, 0.9 Hz), 7.68-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.20-4.40 (broad, 2H), 4.71 (apparent t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.13 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.76 (m, 4H), 3.16 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.74 overlapping a multiplet (t, 3H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.53 (m, 4H), 1.64 (ABm, 4H), 1.50-0.60 (m, 3H), 1.16 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.06 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Compounds in Table 2 (dichloromethane as solvent):

Example 29

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl-4-(tert-butyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% yield; Anal. Calc. For C₂₅H₄₁N₇SO₂ + 0.10 CH₂Cl₂: C, 59.60; H, 8.20; N, 19.40. Found: C, 58.42; H, 7.98; N, 18.16; 504 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.80 (d, 2H, J=8.6 Hz), 7.50 (d, 2H, J= 8.6 Hz), 5.40 (broad, 1H), 5.20-4.75 (broad, 3H), 3.40-3.15 (m, 6H), 2.75 (t, 2H, J=4.5 Hz), 1.80-1.10 (m, 14H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 0.80-0.70 (broad, 2H).

Example 30

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 30% yield, Anal. Calc. For C₂₁H₃₀N₇FSO₂ + 0.10 CH₂Cl₂: C, 54.10; H, 6.90; N, 21.00.

Found: C, 53.77; H, 6.75; N, 20.43; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 7.85 (d, 2H, $J=8.6$ Hz), 7.15 (d, 2H, $J=8.6$ Hz), 5.00-4.50 (broad, 4H), 3.40-3.15 (m, 6H), 2.80-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 14H), 0.90-0.80 (broad, 2H).

5

Example 31

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 86% yield; 492 (MH^+ , ESI); Anal. Calc. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_7\text{O}_3\text{S}_1+1.5\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$: C, 54.52; H, 8.03; N, 18.17. Found: C, 54.09; H, 7.84; N, 18.18; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.33 (broad d, 1H, $J=8.0$ Hz), 6.93 (d, 1H, $J=8.0$ Hz), 5.20-4.60 (broad, 4H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.10 (m, 6H), 2.76 and 2.67 (two t, 2H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 2.50-2.30 (m, 4H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.17 (t, 6H, $J=7.2$ Hz).

15

Example 32

20

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 86% yield; 466 (MH^+ , ESI); Anal. Calc. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_1\text{N}_7\text{O}_2\text{S}_1+1.5\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$: C, 52.61; H, 7.46; N, 19.09. Found: C, 52.14; H, 7.10; N, 19.17; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.50-4.60 (broad, 4H), 3.50-3.10 (m, 6H), 2.91 and 2.82 (two t, 2H, $J=6.2$ Hz), 1.90-0.60 (m, 11H), 1.17 (t, 6H, $J=7.2$ Hz).

25

30

Example 33

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 28% yield; 462 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₂H₃₅N₇O₂S₁+0.7CH₃OH: C, 56.33; H, 7.87, N, 20.26. Found: C, 56.34; H, 7.82; N, 20.01; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.40 (m, 4H), 5.10-4.60 (broad, 4H), 4.26 and 4.25 (two t, 2H, J=6.2 Hz), 2.10-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.18 (t, 6H, J=7.2 Hz).

Example 34

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N3-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-3-pyridinesulfonamide: 94% yield; 449 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₀H₃₂N₈O₂S₁+1.5CH₃OH: C, 52.00; H, 7.71; N, 22.56. Found: C, 51.84; H, 7.65; N, 22.27; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 9.08 (m, 1H), 8.81 (dm, 1H, J=5.3 Hz), 8.16 (dm, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.46 (ddm, 1H, J=5.3, 8.1 Hz), 5.20-4.60 (broad, 4H), 3.50-3.10 (m, 6H), 2.92 and 2.83 (two d, 2H, J= 6.3 Hz), 1.85-0.80 (m, 11H), 1.15 (t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 35

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-methoxy-1-benzenesulfonamide: 86% yield; 478 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₂H₃₅N₇O₃S₁+0.5CH₃OH: C, 54.30; H, 7.46; N, 20.15. Found: C, 54.30; H, 7.42; N, 19.66; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.80 (dm, 2H, J=8.9 Hz), 6.98 (dm, 2H, J= 8.9 Hz), 5.20-4.60 (broad, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.16 (t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 36

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

5 N5-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1,3-oxazole-5-sulfonamide: 86% yield; 467 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₀H₃₄N₈O₃S₁: C, 51.48; H, 7.34; N, 24.01. Found: C, 51.26; H, 7.34; N, 23.81; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5.10-4.50 (broad, 4H), 3.50-2.70 (m, 6H), 2.64 (two s, 3H), 2.40 (two s, 3H), 2.10-0.80 m, 11H), 1.18 t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 37

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

15 N2-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2-thiophenesulfonamide: 93% yield; 454 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₁₉H₃₁N₇O₂S₂+0.5H₂O: C, 49.33; H, 6.97; N, 21.19. Found: C, 49.36; H, 6.91; N, 20.82; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 5.30-4.50 (broad, 3H), 3.50-2.80 (m, 8H), 2.60-1.90 (b, 1H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.17 (t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 38

25 Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

30 N4-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-methyl-1H-4-imidazolesulfonamide: 90% yield; 452 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₁₉H₃₃N₉O₂S₁+0.7CH₃OH: C, 49.92; H, 7.61; N, 26.59. Found: C, 49.65; H, 7.18; N, 27.09; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 5.50-4.80 (broad, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.50-2.70 (m, 6H), 2.70-2.00 (broad, 1H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.16 (t, 6H, J=6.3 Hz).

Example 39

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

5 N1-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 95% yield; 462 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₂H₃₅N₇O₂S₁+0.5CH₃OH: C, 56.58; H, 7.81; N, 20.53. Found: C, 56.79; H, 7.74; N, 20.36; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.76 (dm, 2H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.32 (dm, 2H, J=8.1 Hz), 5.30-4.6 (broad, 4H), 3.50-3.00 (m, 6H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.14 (t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 40

15 Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N5-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-2,1,3-benzothiadiazole-5-sulfonamide: 84% yield; 506 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.27 (m, 2H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 5.60 (broad, 1H), 5.40 (broad, 3H), 3.45-3.00 (m, 6H), 2.82 and 2.72 (two d, 2H, J=6.8 Hz), 1.80-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.15 (t, 6H, 7.3 Hz).

Example 41

25 Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N8-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-8-quinolinesulfonamide: 48% yield; 499 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₂₄H₃₄N₈O₂S₁+0.5CH₃OH: C, 57.18; H, 7.05; N, 21.77. Found: C, 57.22; H, 7.15; N, 21.67; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 9.03 (m, 1H), 8.45 (dm, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.30 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.06 (dm, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.67 (mt, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.57 (dd, 1H, 4.8, 8.0 Hz) 6.34 (m, 1H), 4.88 (broad, 3H), 3.50-3.00 (m, 6H),

2.76 and 2.67 (two t, 2H, J=6.4 Hz), 2.30 (broad, 2H, 1.80-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.15 (t, 6H, J=7.3 Hz).

Example 42

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N-[4-([4,6-di(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methylethanesulfonamide: 55% yield; 386 (MH⁺, ESI); Anal. Calc. for C₁₆H₃₁N₇O₂S₁+0.5CH₃OH: C, 49.35; H, 8.28; N, 24.42. Found: C, 49.10; H, 7.78; N, 24.81; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5.20-4.60 (broad, 5H), 3.50-3.00 (m, 8H), 2.95 and 2.93 (two s, 3H), 1.90-0.70 (m, 11H), 1.18 (t, 6H).

Compounds in Table 3 (dioxane as solvent):

Example 43

Synthesized According to Scheme 4A.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-tetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-1-pyrrolidinesulfonamide: 35% yield; Anal. Calc. For C₂₂H₄₀N₈SO₂ + 0.10 CH₂Cl₂: C, 54.26; H, 8.28; N, 22.91. Found: C, 53.93; H, 8.25; N, 22.86; 481 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5.00-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.80-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.40 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.40 (m, 6H), 2.95-2.80 (m, 3H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 8H), 1.50-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.20-1.050 (m, 6H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 2H).

Example 44

Synthesized According to Scheme 4B.

N4-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-morpholino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-morpholinesulfonamide:

30% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{22}H_{40}N_8SO_2 + 1.10 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 48.30; H, 7.40; N, 19.60. Found: C, 48.16; H, 7.28; N, 20.01; 513 (MH^+ , ESI); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 5.05-4.60 (m, 3H), 3.80-3.60 (m, 12H), 3.35-3.10 (m, 6H), 3.05-2.80 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.20-1.05 (m, 6H), 1.00-0.80 (m, 2H).

Example 45

Synthesized According to Scheme 4B.

N1-[4-([4-(isopropylamino)-6-piperidino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl-1-piperidinesulfonamide: 30% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{24}H_{44}N_8SO_2 + 0.3 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 54.64; H, 8.41; N, 20.98. Found: C, 54.53; H, 8.24; N, 20.94; 509 (MH^+ , ESI); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 4.80-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.10 (m, 4H), 3.00-2.90 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.40 (m, 20H), 1.20-1.050 (m, 6H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 2H).

Example 46

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[(4-[(4,6-ditetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]methylcyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(tert-butyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide: 30% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{29}H_{45}N_7SO_2 + 0.2 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 61.20; H, 8.00; N, 17.10. Found: C, 61.60; H, 8.12; N, 16.41; 556 (MH^+ , ESI); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 7.75 (d, 2H, $J=8.7$ Hz), 7.50 (d, 2H, $J=8.7$ Hz), 4.85 (broad, 1H), 4.70-6.50 (broad, 1H), 3.60-3.50 (broad, 8H), 3.20 (t, 2H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 2.75 (t, 2H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 1.95-1.15 (m, 16H), 1.15 (s, 9H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 2H).

Example 47

Synthesized According to Scheme 4C and 4D.

N-cyclopropyl-N'-[4-([4-(cyclopropylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methanolsulfonamide: 20% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{20}H_{36}N_8SO_2 + 0.15 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 52.00; H, 7.86; N, 24.08. Found: C, 51.87; H, 7.83; N, 23.74; 453 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5.40-5.00 (m, 3H), 4.95-4.60 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 3H), 2.50-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.25-1.10 (m, 6H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 2H), 0.70-0.60 (m, 4H), 0.50-0.40 (m, 4H).

Example 48

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N'-[4-([4-(cyclopropylamino)-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-N,N-dimethanolsulfonamide: 28% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{19}H_{36}N_8SO_2 + 0.60 CH_3COOC_2H_5 + 0.10 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 50.90; H, 7.95; N, 22.30. Found: C, 50.42; H, 7.52; N, 22.87; 441 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.70-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.50-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.10 (s, 6H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 3H), 1.90-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.15-1.05 (m, 6H), 0.95-0.85 (m, 2H), 0.70-0.50 (m, 4H).

Example 49

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-{[4-([4-chloro-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]amino)methyl]cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 60% yield; 503.08 and 505.09 (MH⁺, ESI): 60% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.62 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (dd, J=8.0, 0.9 Hz), 7.72-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.20-3.95 (m, 4H), 4.04 (septet, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.21 and 3.06 (two t, 2H, J=6.6

Hz), 2.72 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-0.65 (m, 7H), 1.19 (d, 6H, J=6.6 Hz).

Example 50

Synthesized According to Scheme 3.

N'-[(4-[(4,6-dimorpholino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]methylcyclohexyl)methyl]-N,N-dimethylsulfamide: 40% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{21}H_{38}N_8SO_2 + 0.70 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 46.80; H, 6.75; N, 19.90. Found: C, 46.68; H, 6.75; N, 19.98; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 4.90-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.60 (m, 16H), 3.20 (t, 2H, J=4.5 Hz), 2.75 (t, 2H, J=4.5 Hz), 2.8 (s, 6H), 1.8-1.3 (m, 8H), 1.1-0.9 (m, 2H).

Example 51

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-chloro-6-(isopropylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl-4-(tert-butyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide: 30% yield; 509 (MH^+ , ESI); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 7.80 (d, 2H, J=8.80 Hz), 7.50 (d, 2H, J=8.80 Hz), 5.30-5.20 (m, 1H), 4.70-4.50 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.75 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.25-1.15 (m, 6H), 0.90-0.85 (m, 2H).

Example 52

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[4-([4-(cyclopropylamino)-6-tetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl)methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 504 (MH^+ , ESI); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) 7.65 (d, 2H, J=8.7 Hz), 6.63 (d, 2H, J=8.7 Hz), 4.95-4.70 (m, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 3H), 3.40-3.20 (m, 4H), 2.85

(t, 2H, J=5.5 Hz), 1.90 (m, 4H), 1.80-1.30 (m, 8H), 0.90 (m, 2H), 0.70 (m, 2H), 0.50 (m, 2H)

Example 53

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N'-((4-(((4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino)methyl)cyclohexyl)methyl)-N,N-dimethylsulfamide: 35% yield; 397 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 6.40 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.55 (m, 1H), 3.40 (t, 2H, J=5.20 Hz), 3.0 (t, 2H, J=5.20 Hz), 2.80 (s, 6H), 1.85-1.30 (m, 8H), 0.950-0.85 (m, 2H).

Example 54

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

N1-[(4-[(4,6-ditetrahydro-1H-1-pyrrolyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]methylcyclohexyl)methyl]-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 35% yield; Anal. Calc. For C₂₇H₄₁N₇SO₃+0.35 CH₂Cl₂: C, 57.30; H, 7.35; N, 17.10. Found: C, 57.72; H, 7.43; N, 16.43; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.7 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.30 (dd, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 4.90-4.80 (m, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.40 (broad s, 8H), 3.25 (t, 2H, J=5.5 Hz), 2.75 (t, 2H, J=5.5), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.95-1.85 (broad, s, 8H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 8H), 0.95-0.8 (m, 2H).

Example 55

Synthesized According to Scheme 5.

N1-[4-([4-(cyclopropylamino)-6-(2-pyridyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide

N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: A solution of 2.37 g of 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride (12.2 mmol) in 30 ml of dichloromethane was added over 10 minutes to a stirred solution of 5.20 g of 1,4-bis-aminomethylcyclohexane (36.6 mmol) and 3.15 g of diisopropylethylamine (24.4 mmol) in 100 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, concentrated, and chromatographed on 200 g of silica packed with 5% MeOH (containing 2M NH₃)-CHCl₃, eluted with 5%, 7.5%, 10% (1 liter each) to give 3.63 g of the desired product.

A mixture of 564 mg

N1-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide (2.0 mmol) in MeOH was triturated with 1M HCl in ether. The precipitate was filtered and heated with 248 mg of cyclopropylcyanoguanidine (2.00 mmol) in 5 ml of 1-butanol for 16 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the product was used in the next step.

Piconinyl chloride (67.7 mg, 0.38 mmol) was added to a stirred mixture of 175 mg of biguanide (0.38 mmol) in acetone-5%aqueous NaOH (3 mL, 2:1) at 0 °C (ice bath). After five minutes, the ice bath was removed and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The solvent was removed and chromatographed on silica to give the desired compound: 11% yield; 512 (MH⁺, ESI); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.75 (m, 1H), 7.90-7.70 (m, 7H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 5.60 (broad, 1H), 5.40 (broad, 2H), 4.50 (broad, 1H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 1.90-1.00 (m, 11H), 1.00-0.50 (m, 4H).

Compounds in Table 4 (dioxane as solvent):

Example 56

5 Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

*N*₂,*N*₄-diethyl-*N*₆-[5-(1*H*-1-pyrazolyl)pentyl]-1,3,5-triazine-2,4,6-triamine: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.54 (d, 1H, J=1.8 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 6.19 (dd, 1H, J=1.8, 2.1 Hz), 5.10 (b, 3H), 4.08 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 3.32 (m, 6H), 1.85 (p, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.54 (p, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.31 (p, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.12 (t, 6H, J=7.2 Hz).

Example 57

15 Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

*N*₂,*N*₄-diethyl-*N*₆-[3-(1*H*-1-imidazolyl)propyl]-1,3,5-triazine-2,4,6-triamine: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.45 (s, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 5.42 (broad, 1H), 5.15 (broad, 2H), 3.92 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 3.55 (broad, 1H), 3.31 (m, 6H), 1.98 (p, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.10 (t, 6H, J=7.2 Hz).

Example 58

Synthesized According to Scheme 2.

25 *N*₂,*N*₄-diethyl-*N*₆-(2-pyridylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazine-2,4,6-triamine: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 8.44 (d, 1H, J=4.8 Hz), 7.55 (apparent dt, 1H, J= 7.8, 1.3 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, J=7.8 Hz), 7.07 (dd, 1H, J=1.3, 4.8 Hz), 6.00 (broad, 1H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 3.32 (m, 4H), 1.08 (t, 6H, J=7.2 Hz).

I. Synthetic Methods for ExamplesB. Bicyclic Compounds5 **General Procedures relating to Examples:**

For the formation of 2-aminothiazoles from 2-haloketones and thioureas, see, for example, Kearney, P.C., et al., 1998; Di Fabio, R. and Pentassuglia, G., 1998; De Kimpe, N., et al., 1996; Plazzi, P.V., et al., 1995; and
10 Novikova, A. P., 1991.

For the formation of thiazoles from 2-haloketones and thioamides, see, for example, Critcher, D. J. and Pattenden, G., 1996; and Friedman, B. S., et al., 1937.

15 For the formation of 2-aminoimidazoles from 2-haloketones and guanidines, see, for example, Little, T. L. and Webber, 1994; and Chabaka, L.M., et al., 1994.

20 For the formation of imidazoles from 2-haloketones and amidines, see, for example, Demchenko, A. M., et al., 1997; and Nagao, Y., et al., 1996.

For the synthesis of 2-aminooxazoles from 2-haloketones
25 and ureas, see, for example, Pathak, V.N., et al., 1993; Crangk, G. and Foulis, M.J., 1971; and Marchetti, E., et al., 1968.

For the formation of oxazoles from 2-haloketones and
30 amides, see, for example, Hammar, W.J. and Rustad, M.A., 1981; and Zhao, Z., et al., 1991.

Benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde was purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company and is recommended for the formation of formamides from amines.

5 All reactions were performed under an inert atmosphere (Argon) and the reagents, neat or in appropriate solvents, were transferred to the reaction vessel via syringe and cannula techniques. Anhydrous solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company and used as received. The
10 examples 1-44 described in this application were named using ACD/Name program (version 2.51, Advanced Chemistry Development Inc., Toronto, Ontario, M5H2L3, Canada).

¹H and ¹³C spectra were recorded at 300 and 75 MHz (QE Plus) with CDCl₃ as solvent (unless otherwise noted) and tetramethylsilane as internal standard. s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet; p = pentet; sextet; septet; b = broad; m = multiplet. Elemental analyses were performed by Robertson Microlit Laboratories, Inc. Low-
15 resolution electrospray MS spectra were measured (ESMS, MS) and MH⁺ is reported. Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on glass plates precoated with silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ (0.25 mm, EM Separations Tech.). Preparative thin-
20 layer chromatography was carried out on glass sheets precoated with silica gel GF (2 mm, Analtech). Flash column chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 (230 - 400 mesh). Melting points were determined in open capillary tubes on a Med-Temp apparatus and are
25 uncorrected.

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Bromoketones:

In general, to the solution of a ketone (1 equivalent) in acetic acid or an appropriate solvent, cooled in a water bath, was added bromine or a brominating agent such as tetrabutylammonium perbromide (1 equivalent) slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature. The solvents were evaporated, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane, and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and water. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the combined decolorized organic phase afforded a light yellow oil. In some cases, the desired product precipitated upon concentration of the reaction mixture.

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Bromoketones (from acetylpyridines).

To the solution of an acetylpyridine (1 equivalent) and concentrated hydrogen bromide (2 equivalents, 48% in acetic acid) and methanol (AcOH/MeOH = 3.5/1), was added bromine (1 equivalent) dropwise at room temperature with stirring. The reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C for 4 hours. The evaporation of the solvent afforded a yellow solid which was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether. The bromoketone was used for the next reaction without further purification.

2-Bromo-1-(2-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide was obtained as a yellow solid in 100% from 2-acetylpyridine and hydrogen bromide: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.81 (d, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.73 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.27 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.14 (t, 1H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.92 (d, 1H, J = 11.4 Hz), 3.83 (d, 1H, J = 11.4 Hz).

2-Bromo-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide was obtained as a yellow solid in more than 95% from 3-acetylpyridine and hydrogen bromide: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.96 (t, 1H, $J = 0.9$ Hz), 8.89 (d, 1H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 8.88 (dt, 1H, $J = 1.5, 8.1$ Hz), 8.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 6.0, 8.0$ Hz), 3.82 (d, 1H, $J = 11.1$ Hz), 3.72 (d, 1H, $J = 11.1$ Hz).

2-Bromo-1-(4-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide was obtained as a yellow solid in more than 95% yield from 4-acetylpyridine and hydrogen bromide: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.90 (d, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 8.24 (d, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 3.79 (d, 1H, $J = 11.1$ Hz), 3.69 (d, 1H, $J = 11.1$ Hz).

2-Bromo-1-(2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide was obtained from 4-acetyl-2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazole and bromine in acetic acid: 70% yield; ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 5.48 (s, 1H), 3.37 (ABq, 2H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H).

2-Chloro-1-(thiophen-2-yl)-1-ethanone: Trimethylsilyl diazomethane (TMSCHN_2 , 2M in hexanes, 100 ml, 0.200 mole) was added dropwise, over a period of 20 minutes, to an ice bath solution of thiophene-2-acetyl chloride (0.192 mole, 28.1 g) in 100 ml of dry 1,4-dioxane. The slush disappeared upon addition of TMSCHN_2 . The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and HCl gas was bubbled for 0.5 hour and stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue partitioned between 100 ml of aqueous saturated NaHCO_3 solution and 250 ml of ethyl acetate and separated. The organic phase was washed with 100 ml of aqueous saturated NaHCO_3 solution, dried (Na_2SO_4)

and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was chromatographed on 200 g of silica packed with 2.5% EtOAc-hexanes and the column was eluted with increasing amounts of ethyl acetate in hexanes (2.5%, 1 L, 5%, 1 L; 7.5%, 1 L, 10%, 1 L; 12.5%, 1 L; 15%, 1 L) to give 12.8 g of the desired product which was slightly contaminated: 42% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.80 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9, 3.9$ Hz), 7.74 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9, 5.0$ Hz average), 7.19 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9, 5.0$ Hz average), 4.61 (s, 2H). This product turned yellow and then brown over time and therefore was used in the formation of the 2-amino-1,3-thiazole derivatives as soon as possible.

2-Bromo-1-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide: tetra-n-Butylammonium perbromide (Bu_4NBr_3 , 17.3 g, 35.8 mmol) was added, over a period of 30 seconds, to a stirred solution of 2-acyl-1,3-thiazole (4.55 g, 35.8 mmol) in 100 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature. The resulting orange to red solution was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours and approximately half of the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, filtered and the solids were washed with 50% EtOAc/hexanes to afford 8.60 g (84%) of the desired product: ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.92-8.60 (broad, 2H), 8.28 (d, 1H, $J=3.2$ Hz average), 8.17 (d, 1H, $J=3.2$ Hz average), 4.91 (s, 2H).

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Thioureas:

A protected diamine such as N-Boc-1,4-diaminobutane or N-Boc-1,5-diaminopentane (1 equivalent) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran and stirred at room temperature. Benzoyl isothiocyanate (1 equivalent) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and the solvent was removed

under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. The yellow oil (1 equivalent) was then dissolved in methanol, and aqueous potassium carbonate (3 equivalents) solution added, and the mixture stirred for 48 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture which was then extracted in 2x75 ml ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with water, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the desired thiourea.

tert-Butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]pentylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax from tert-butyl 5-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]-pentylcarbamate: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.01 (t, 2H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 1.60-1.31 (m, 6H), 1.41 (s, 9H); 262 (ESMS, MH^+).

tert-Butyl 5-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]-pentylcarbamate was obtained a light yellow solid in 79% yield from *N*-BOC-1,5-diaminopentane and benzoyl isothiocyanate: m.p. 90-93 °C; ^1H NMR δ NMR data.

trans-tert-Butyl-{4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-methylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax from trans-tert-butyl-(4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]-methylcarbamate: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 3.92 (m, 1H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.37 (m, 1H), 1.06 (m, 4H); 288 (ESMS, MH^+).

trans-tert-Butyl-(4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]-cyclohexyl]-methylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid in 97% yield from tert-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylmethylcarbamate and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

trans-*tert*-Butyl 4-aminocyclohexylmethylcarbamate was obtained in more than 95 % yield by hydrogenation of benzyl 4-{[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl} cyclocarbamate.

5
Benzyl-4-[[[*tert*-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl] cyclohexylcarbamate: To a stirred suspension of 4-[[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl] cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (Maybridge Chemical Co., Ltd.)
10 (45g) and diphenylphosphoryl azide (44 ml) in toluene (600 ml) was added triethylamine (32 ml) over a period of 20 min whilst maintaining the internal temperature at -10-0 C. The mixture was slowly warmed and then stirred at 70 C for 4h. After cooling to 40 C, benzyl alcohol (36
15 ml) was added and the reaction mixture heated at reflux for 20 h. The cold reaction mixture was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent and recrystallization of the organic residue from ethyl acetate and diethyl ether gave the
20 title compound, benzyl-4-[[[*tert*-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexylcarbamate as a white solid, m.p. 129-131 C.

trans-Benzyl-4-{[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]methyl}-
25 cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid in 71% yield from *trans*-benzyl 4-({[(Benzoylamino)carbothioyl]-amino}methyl)-cyclohexylcarbamate; 322 (ESMS, MH⁺).

30 *trans*-Benzyl 4-({[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino}methyl)-cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid from benzyl 4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexylcarbamate and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

trans-Benzyl 4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a white solid in more than 95% yield by stirring benzyl 4-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]-cyclocarbamate in 2N HCl (made from 1 : 1 of EtOAc and 4N HCl in dioxane).

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Bicyclic Thiazoles:

A mixture of a bromoketone (1 equivalent), thiourea (1 equivalent), and diisopropylethylamine (2 equivalents) in acetone or anhydrous ethanol was heated at reflux overnight. The solvent was evaporated, the brown residue dissolved in dichloromethane and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane three times. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent removed to afford a crude product which was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, hexanes : ethyl acetate).

tert-Butyl-5-[[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino]pentyl-carbamate was obtained as a brown syrup in 97% yield from 2-bromo-1-(2-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and tert-butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]pentylcarbamate: ^1H NMR δ 9.57 (m, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.70 (td, 1H, J = 1.5, 7.8 Hz), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.16 (dd, 1H, J = 4.8, 7.2 Hz), 5.36 (b, 1H), 4.57 (b, 1H), 3.30 (q, 2H, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.12 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.42 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

tert-Butyl-5-[[4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino]pentylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow solid in 55% yield from 2-bromo-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and tert-butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]-

pentylcarbamate: ^1H NMR δ 9.03 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 8.51 (dd, 1H, J = 0.9, 4.8 Hz), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.29 (dd, 1H, J = 4.8, 7.8 Hz), 6.78 (s, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 4.55 (b, 1H), 3.32 (q, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.15 (m, 2H), 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H); ESMS m/e = 362.95 (MH^+).

tert-Butyl-5-([4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino)-pentylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid in 51% yield from 2-bromo-1-(4-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and tert-butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]pentylcarbamate: ^1H NMR δ 8.59 (dd, 2H, J = 1.5, 4.8 Hz), 7.65 (dd, J = 1.5, 4.8 Hz), 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.30 (b, 1H), 4.56 (b, 1H), 6.32 (q, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.14 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H); ESMS m/e = 362.87 (MH^+).

trans-Benzyl-4-([4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino)-methyl)cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a dark brown oil from 2-bromo-1-(2-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and trans-benzyl 4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]methyl-cyclohexylcarbamate: ^1H NMR δ 8.57 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 5.33 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.16 (t, 2H, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.07 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.13 (m, 4H); ESIMS m/e = 423.2 (MH^+).

trans-Benzyl-4-([4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino)-methyl)cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a dark brown oil from 2-bromo-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and trans-benzyl 4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]methyl-cyclohexylcarbamate: ^1H NMR δ 9.13 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 8.83 (dd, 1H, J = 1.8, 4.8 Hz), 8.21 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.41 (m,

1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.17 (t, 2H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 2.07 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.13 (m, 4H); ESIMS $m/e = 423.2$ (MH^+).

5 trans-Benzyl-4-([4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino)-methyl)cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a dark brown oil from 2-bromo-1-(4-pyridinyl)-1-ethanone hydrogen bromide and trans-benzyl 4-
10 {[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]methyl}-cyclohexylcarbamate: 1H NMR δ 8.59 (d, 2H, $J = 4.5$ Hz), 7.64 (d, 2H, $J = 4.5$ Hz), 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.18 (t, 2H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.14 (m, 4H); ESIMS $m/e = 423.2$ (MH^+).

15 tert-Butyl N-{[4-([4-[1-(Phenylsulfonyl)-1H-3-pyrrolyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino)cyclohexyl]methyl}carbamate: 73% yield, 517 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.93 (d, 2H, $J=7.6$ Hz), 7.68-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.68 (b, 1H), 6.58 (m, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.89 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 1.96 (ABm, 4H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.30-0.99 (m, 4H).

25 tert-Butyl N-[(4-[4-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate: 57% yield, 395 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.79 (d, 1H, $J=3.4$ Hz), 7.28 (d, 1H, $J=3.1$ Hz), 7.19 (s, 1H), 5.12 (d, 1H, $J=8.0$ Hz), 4.61 (b, 1H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.01 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 2.05 (ABm, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.30-1.02 (m, 5H).

30 tert-Butyl N-[(4-[4-(1,3-Thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate: 31% yield, 394 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.74 (dd, 1H, $J=1.3, 8.3$ Hz), 7.51-7.39 (m, 2H), 5.91 (apparent d, 1H, $J=7.1$ Hz), 4.62 (b,

1H), 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.00 (apparent t, 2H, J=6.2 Hz), 1.98 (ABm, 4H), 1.77 (b, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.43 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.09 (m, 4H).

5 *trans*-*tert*-Butyl N-[(4-[4-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate: 75% yield, 455 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 5.62 (b, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.08 (ABm, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.42-1.05 (m, 5H).

10 *trans*-*tert*-Butyl N-[(4-[4-(2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate: 37% yield, 423 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.43 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 4.59 (m, 1H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.01 (d, 2H, J=6.0 Hz), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.04 (ABm, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.28-1.03 (m, 5H).

20 **General Procedure for the Deprotection of the Boc-bicyclic Thiazoles Intermediates:**

The Boc protected 2-amino-1,3-thiazole intermediate was treated with 2N hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane and ethyl acetate (prepared from 4N HCl in dioxane) at room temperature for 2 hours or longer as needed. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the desired compound was collected by filtration.

30 *trans*-N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine hydrochloride: 100% yield, 295 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.02 (d, 1H, J=3.6 Hz), 7.84 (d, 1H, J=3.6 Hz), 7.59 (s, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 2.83 (d, 2H, J=7.0 Hz), 2.19 (ABm, 4H), 1.69 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H).

trans-N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4-(2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine hydrochloride: 100% yield, 323 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.02 (s, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.81 (d, 2H, J=7.5 Hz), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.06 (ABm, 4H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.46-1.14 (m, 4H).

trans-N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine hydrochloride: 100% yield, 355 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.40 (m, 5H), 3.81 (m, 1H), 2.84 (d, 2H, J=7.5 Hz), 2.08 (ABm, 4H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.47-1.17 (m, 4H).

trans-N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4-[1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1H-3-pyrrolyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-amine hydrochloride: 100% yield, 417 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.00 (d, 2H, J=7.0 Hz), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.67 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 2.83 (d, 2H, J=7.5 Hz), 2.06 (ABm, 4H), 1.69 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.13 (m, 4H).

N¹-[4-(2-Pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in more than 95% yield from *tert*-butyl 5-{[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentylcarbamate: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.65 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 8.48-8.37 (m, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 3.51 (t, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.94 (m, 2H), 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.53 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = (MH⁺).

N¹-[4-(3-Pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in more than 95% yield from *tert*-butyl 5-{[4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentylcarbamate: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ

9.29 (d, 1H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 8.97 (m, 1H), 8.81 (d, 1H, $J = 5.7$ Hz), 8.14 (dd, 1H, $J = 5.7, 8.1$ Hz), 7.50 (s, 1H), 3.51 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 2.94 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.55 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 262.85$ (MH^+).

5

N^1 -[4-(4-Pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in more than 95% yield from *tert*-butyl 5-{[4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentylcarbamate: 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.79 (d, 2H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 8.42 (d, 2H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 7.90 (s, 1H), 3.50 (t, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.94 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.54 (m, 2H), ESIMS $m/e = 262.80$ (MH^+).

10

N^1 -[4-(5-Phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine hydrochloride: 50% yield from the corresponding commercial bromoketone: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.90-7.79 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 3.42 (t, 2H, $J=5.6$ Hz), 3.30-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, 2H, $J=5.6$ Hz), 1.80-1.42 (m, 6H)

15

20

General Procedure for the Derivatization of Amines with Carboxylic Acid and Sulfonic Acid Derivatives:

An amine such as N^1 -[4-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine (0.305 mmol) was dissolved in 2 ml CH_2Cl_2 containing 2 equivalents of diisopropylethylamine. A sulfonyl chloride, sulfamoyl chloride, acid chloride or carbamoyl chloride (1-3 equivalents) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1-3 days, quenched with water, washed with 10% $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 and chromatographed using column chromatography or preparative TLC.

25

30

General Procedure for the Formation of Formamides:

tert-Butyl N-[4-(isopropylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate:

Isopropyl iodide (2 equivalents) was added dropwise to a suspension of tert-butyl N-[4-aminocyclohexyl]methylcarbamate (1 equivalent) and diisopropylethyl amine (3 equivalents) in THF. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 day. TLC analysis showed some starting amine. Additional isopropyl iodide (1 equivalent) and diisopropylethyl amine (3 equivalents) were added to the reaction mixture and heated at 40 °C for 1 day. The reaction mixture was concentrated and chromatographed to give tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate: 22% yield, 271 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.65 (broad, 1H), 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.80 (ABm, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 0.98 (d, 6H, J=6.3 Hz), 1.32-0.85 (m, 5H).

Similarly, tert-butyl N-[4-(2-methoxyethylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate was obtained (2-methoxyethyl bromide and n-Bu₄NI were used): 35% yield, 378 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.64 (broad, 1H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.31 & 3.30 (two s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 1.81 (ABm, 4H), 1.39 & 1.38 (two s, 9H), 1.34 (m, 1H), 0.98 (m, 4H).

tert-Butyl-N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate:

A solution of a tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate (7.89 mmol, 1 equivalent) in 5 ml of THF was added dropwise to a solution of 1H-

benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde (8.68 mmol, 1.2 equivalents) in 10 ml of THF at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and heated at reflux temperature for two hours. 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde (additional 1 equivalent) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred overnight. The solvent was removed and dichloromethane was added to the residue. The organic phase was washed with 2N NaOH solution, saturated with NaCl solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, the solvent removed, and the residue chromatographed to give tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methyl-carbamate: 100% yield, 299 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.22 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 4.63 (broad, 1H), 4.30 & 3.60 (two m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.27 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.21 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.91-0.82 (m, 9H).

Similarly, N-[4-(2-methoxyethylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylcarbamate was prepared: 58% yield; 315 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.25 & 8.16 (two s, 1H), 4.80 (broad, 1H), 4.07 & 3.23 (two m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.86-0.95 (m, 9H).

N-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-isopropylformamide:

Dioxane containing HCl was added (10 ml of 4N HCl solution) to a solution of tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate dissolved in 10 ml Et₂O, stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to obtain N-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-isopropylformamide: 100% yield, 199 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.16 (s, 1H), 4.16 & 3.57 (two m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 6H), 1.91-1.06 (m, 9H).

Similarly, *N*-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-*N*-(2-methoxyethyl)-formamide was obtained: 100% yield; 215 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.44 & 8.03 4.65 (two s, 1H), 3.79-3.36 (m, 7H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.12-1.13 (m, 9H).

N-Benzoyl-*N'*-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylthiourea:

A mixture of *N*-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-*N*-isopropyl-formamide salt (4.55 mmol, 1 equivalent), benzoyl isothiocyanate (5.46 mmol, 1.2 equivalent) and triethylamine (5.46 mmol, 1.2 equivalent) in THF (50 ml) were stirred at room temperature overnight. The removal of the solvent and chromatography (silica) afforded the desired product: 39% yield, 362 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 10.87 (broad, 1H), 9.20 (broad, 1H), 8.20 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H, $J=7.7$ Hz), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.76 & 3.08 (two m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, 3H, $J=6.8$ Hz), 1.19 (d, 3H, $J=6.8$ Hz), 1.97-1.03 (m, 9H).

Similarly, *N*-Benzoyl-*N'*-[4-(2-methoxyethylformylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylthiourea was obtained: 100% yield, 378 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 10.85 (broad, 1H), 9.03 (broad, 1H), 8.18 & 8.08 (two s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 3.63-3.24 (m, 7H), 3.34 & 3.33 (two m, 3H), 2.03-1.13 (m, 9H).

N-[4-(Isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea:

An aqueous solution of K_2CO_3 (2 equivalents) in water was added to a solution of *N*-benzoyl-*N'*-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea in MeOH and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in EtOH. The solution was filtered to remove a white precipitate

and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed to yield the desired product: 100% yield; 258 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.15 & 8.13 (two s, 1H), 4.15 & 3.73 (two m, 1H), 3.34 & 2.97 (two m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 1.26 (d, 3H, $J=6.7$ Hz), 1.23 (d, 3H, $J=6.7$ Hz), 1.91-1.03 (m, 9H).

Similarly, *N*-[4-(2-methoxyethylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylthiourea was prepared: 77% yield, 274 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.15 & 8.00 (two s, 1H), 7.55 & 7.43 (two m, 1H), 3.90 & 2.97 (two m, 1H), 3.46-3.28 (m, 10H), 1.90-0.99 (m, 9H).

General Procedure for the Formation of 2-aminothiazoles Containing a Formamide:

A thiourea such as *N*-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylthiourea (0.029 mmol, 1 equivalent), a bromoketone (0.044 mmol, 1.5 equivalent) and 2 equivalents of diisopropylethyl amine in 10 ml of EtOH were heated at reflux temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the crude product chromatographed (silica) to obtain the desired product. This procedure was used to prepare examples 101-102.

A combination of procedures contained in Schemes 6-10 were used to prepare examples 59-100.

Example 59

2-(5-Diethylaminosulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)-thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a brown oil in 2% from *N*¹-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentane-diamine trihydrogen chloride and diethyl sulfamoyl

chloride: ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.56 (d, 1H, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.67 (td, 1H, J = 1.4, 7.8 Hz), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 5.66 (m, 1H), 4.57 (t, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.27 (m, 6H), 2.95 (q, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H), 1.61 (t, 6H, J = 7.1 Hz); ESIMS m/e = 398 (MH^+).

Example 60

4-(2-Pyridyl)-2-(5-(2-thienyl)sulfonylamino)pentyl)-amino-thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 67% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 2-thiophenesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 75-77 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.56 (d, 1H, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.86 (dd, 1H, J = 0.5, 7.8 Hz), 7.69 (td, 1H, J = 1.3, 7.7 Hz), 7.61-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 5.56 (m, 1H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.39 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 409 (MH^+).

Example 61

2-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)-thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 81% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 60-63 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.57 (dd, 1H, J = 0.7, 4.8 Hz), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.69 (td, 1H, J = 1.7, 7.8 Hz), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 5.46 (m, 1H), 5.13 (m, 1H), 3.24 (q, 2H, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.98 (m, 2H), 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.38 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 421 (MH^+).

Example 62

2-(5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a light brown solid in 46% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 4-methoxy benzene sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 54-57 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.54 (m, 1H), 7.80 (m, 3H), 7.65 (td, 1H, J = 1.7, 7.7 Hz), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 5.81 (m, 1H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.18 (q, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.86 (q, 2H, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.30 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 433 (MH^+).

Example 63

2-(5-(3,5-Dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 87% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-sulphonyl chloride: ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.55 (m, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.69 (td, 1H, J = 1.7, 7.6 Hz), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 5.75 (b, 1H), 5.58 (b, 1H), 3.25 (t, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.93 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 422 (MH^+).

Example 64

2-(5-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 76% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 3,4-difluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 65-68 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.55 (dt, 1H, J = 0.8, 4.8 Hz), 7.84 (d, 1H,

$J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.75-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 3H), 5.59 (m, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 3.25 (t, 2H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 2.94 (t, 2H, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.37 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 439$ (MH^+).

5

Example 65

2-(5-(2-Methoxy-5-methylphenyl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a pale yellow solid in 69% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 6-methoxy-m-toluene-sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 155-156 °C; 1H NMR (free base) δ 8.57 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.69 (m, 2H), 7.30 (dd, 1H, $J = 1.6, 8.4$ Hz), 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.24 (q, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.86 (q, 2H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.37 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 447$ (MH^+).

20

Example 66

2-(5-(Benzylsulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 38% from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentane-diamine trihydrogen chloride and α -toluene sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 62-64 °C; 1H NMR (free base) δ 8.56 (dt, 1H, $J = 0.7, 4.8$ Hz), 8.55 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.70 (td, 1H, $J = 1.7, 7.7$ Hz), 7.37 (m, 5H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 5.51 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 3.25 (q, 2H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 2.94 (q, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 417$ (MH^+).

30

Example 67

2-(5-(Ethylsulfonylamino)pentyl)amino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and ethanesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 49-51 °C; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.64 (m, 1H), 8.45-8.35 (m, 2H), 7.84-7.77 (m, 2H), 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.01 (m, 4H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.27 (t, 3H, $J = 7.4$ Hz); ESIMS $m/e = 355$ (MH^+).

Example 68

2-(5-(Trifluoromethylsulfonylamino)pentyl)amino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and trifluoromethane sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 63-65 °C; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.76 (m, 1H), 8.62 (m, 1H), 8.40 (m, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.59 (m, 4H), 1.47 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 395$ (MH^+).

Example 69

2-(5-(Aminosulfonylamino)pentyl)amino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid from N^1 -[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and sulfamide: m.p. 68-70 °C; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.46 (dd, 1H, $J = 0.6, 4.3$ Hz), 7.93 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.81 (td, 1H, $J = 1.7, 7.7$ Hz), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 3.34 (t, 2H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 3.02 (t, 2H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 342$ (MH^+).

Example 70

2-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(3-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 47% from N^1 -[4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 84-85 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 9.02 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 8.51 (m, 1H), 8.05 (dt, 1H, J = 1.5, 7.9 Hz), 7.90 (td, 1H, J = 1.2, 7.3 Hz), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.17 (m, 3H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.69 (m, 1H), 5.28 (m, 1H), 3.24 (q, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.00 (q, 2H, J = 6.5 Hz), 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.40 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 420.81 (MH^+).

Example 71

2-(5-(3,5-Dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(3-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 41% from N^1 -[4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-sulphonyl chloride: m.p. 114-115 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 9.00 (d, 1H), 8.52 (dd, 1H, J = 0.9, 4.6 Hz), 8.01 (m, 1H), 7.30 (dd, 1H, J = 4.9, 8.0 Hz), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.51-6.44 (m, 2H), 3.18 (q, 2H, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.93 (q, 2H, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.37 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 421.82 (MH^+).

Example 72

2-(5-(2-Methoxy-5-methyl)phenylsulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(3-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 34% from N^1 -[4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 6-methoxy-m-toluene-sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 119-120 °C; ^1H NMR (free

base) δ 9.02 (m, 1H), 8.50 (dt, 1H, J = 0.7, 4.6 Hz), 8.05 (dt, 1H, J = 1.8, 7.9 Hz), 7.69 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.60 (m, 1H), 5.10 (t, 1H, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.24 (q, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.87 (q, 2H, J = 6.5 Hz), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.41 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 446.84 (MH+).

Example 73

2-(5-(2-Fluoro)phenylsulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(4-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 44% from N^1 -[4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanedi-amine trihydrogen chloride and 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride: m.p. 97-98 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.57 (d, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.89 (td, 1H, J = 1.7, 7.7 Hz), 7.63 (d, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 3.25 (q, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.99 (q, 2H, J = 6.5 Hz), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 420.83 (MH+).

Example 74

2-(5-(3,5-Dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)sulfonylamino)pentylamino-4-(4-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 36% from N^1 -[4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]-1,5-pentanedi-amine trihydrogen chloride and 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-sulphonyl chloride: m.p. 108-109 °C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 8.58 (dd, 2H, J = 1.6, 4.7 Hz), 7.63 (dd, 2H, J = 1.5, 4.6 Hz), 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.51 (m, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 3.29 (q, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.97 (q, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 421.81 (MH+).

Example 75

2-(5-(2-Methoxy-5-methyl)phenylsulfonylamino)pentylamino-
4-(4-pyridyl)thiazole hydrogen chloride was obtained as a
5 yellow solid in 29% from *N*¹-[4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
yl]-1,5-pentanediamine trihydrogen chloride and 6-methoxy-
m-toluene-sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 116-117 °C; ¹H NMR (free
base) δ 8.59 (d, 2H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.8
Hz), 7.65 (d, 2H, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 7.33 (m, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H),
10 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.29 (q, 2H, *J* =
6.0 Hz), 2.88 (q, 2H, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.65-1.44
(m, 6H); ESIMS *m/e* = 446 (MH⁺).

Example 76

15 *N*¹-{5-[(4-Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino]-
pentyl}-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 45%
yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.22-7.82 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.65 (m,
3H), 7.43-7.27 (m, 4H), 6.86 (d, 1H, *J*=8.5 Hz), 6.45-6.20
20 (m, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.9 (m, 2H),
2.75 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.49-1.29 (m, 6H).

Example 77

25 *N*¹-(5-{[4-(5-Chloro-3-methylbenzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-1,3-
thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentyl)-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzene-
sulfonamide: 55% yield; Anal. Calc. for C₂₅H₂₈ClN₃S₃O₃+0.3
CH₂Cl₂: C, 52.80; H, 5.00; N, 7.10. Found: C, 53.23; H,
4.68; N, 6.82; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.30-
30 7.25 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, 1H, *J*=7.50 Hz), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.28-
5.20 (m, 1H), 4.95-4.85 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.25
(m, 2H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.35 (m, 3H),
2.65-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 78

N1-(4-{[4-(5-Phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}-
pentyl)-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40%

5 yield: Anal. Calc. for $C_{25}H_{28}N_4S_2O_4 + 0.30 CH_3COOC_2H_5$: C, 58.40;
H, 5.60; N, 10.30. Found: C, 58.50; H, 5.51; N, 10.10. 1H
NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.90-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.55-
7.42 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.92-6.85
(m, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.45-5.42 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.00 (m,
10 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.40-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.82 (m, 2H),
2.35 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.35 (m, 6H).

Example 79

15 N1-(5-{[4-(3-Thienyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentyl)-2-
methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 45% yield; 1H NMR
($CDCl_3$) δ 7.82-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.30 (m,
3H), 6.95-6.85 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 6.35-6.25 (m, 1H), 5.12-
5.05 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.82
20 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.60-1.35 (m, 6H).

Example 80

25 N1-[5-({4-[1-(Phenylsulfonyl)-1H-3-pyrrolyl]-1,3-thiazol-
2-yl}amino)pentyl)-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-
benzenesulfonamide: 43% yield: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.80-7.95
(m, 1H), 7.60-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.05
(m, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 4.60-4.15 (broad,
2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.35-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.65 (m, 2H),
30 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.55-1.22 (m, 6H).

Example 81

trans-N8-[(4-{[4-(3-Phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}cyclohexyl)methyl]-8-quinolinesulfonamide:

5 3.5% yield, 546 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.04 (dd, 1H, J=1.7, 4.5 Hz), 8.45 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 7.6 Hz), 8.31 (apparent td, 1H, J=1.8, 8.3 Hz), 8.09 (apparent td, 1H, J=1.8, 8.2 Hz), 7.84(m, 1H), 7.68 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.5, 7.7 Hz), 7.62-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 6.5-6.4 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 4.29 (b, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 2.71 (apparent dt, 2H, J=3.1, 6.6 Hz), 2.21-0.94 (m, 9H).

Example 82

15 N,N-Dimethyl-N'-(5-{[4-(3-Thienyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentyl)sulfamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for C₁₄H₂₂N₄S₃O₂: C, 44.90; H, 5.70; N, 14.90. Found: C, 44.60; H, 5.77; N, 14.47. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.59 (d, J=4.5 Hz), 7.37-7.26 (m, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.60-5.58 (broad, 1H), 4.63-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.28-3.21 (m, 2H), 3.07-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.37 (m, 6H).

Example 83

25 trans-2-(4-(2-Methoxy-5-methylphenyl)sulfonylamino)-cyclohexylmethylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole dihydrogen chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 7% from N-[(4-aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine and 6-methoxy-m-toluene-sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 111-113° C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.39 (m, 1H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.04 (dd, 1H, J = 1.2, 8.2 Hz), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H),

1.71 (m, 4H), 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.28 (m, 2H), 0.90 (m, 2H);
ESIMS m/e = 473.1 (MH⁺).

Example 84

5 *trans*-2-(4-(2-Fluorophenyl)sulfonylamino)cyclohexylmethyl-
amino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole dihydrogen chloride was
obtained as a yellow solid in 5% from *N*-[(4-
aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
10 amine and 2-fluorobenzene sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 113-115
°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.40 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.60
(m, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.09
(m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.42-1.24 (m, 2H),
0.90 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 473.2 (MH⁺).

Example 85

15 *trans*-2-(4-(3,5-Dimethyl-4-isoxazolyl)sulfonylamino)-
cyclohexylmethylamino-4-(2-pyridyl)thiazole dihydrogen
chloride was obtained as a yellow solid in 7% from *N*-[(4-
aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(2-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
20 amine and 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-sulfonyl chloride: m.p.
98-101 °C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.40 (m, 1H), 7.79 (m, 2H),
7.45 (m, 2H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.59 (s, 3H),
25 2.38 (s, 3H), 1.81 (m, 4H), 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.30 (m, 2H),
0.90 (m, 2H); ESIMS m/e = 448.2 (MH⁺).

Example 86

30 *trans*-2-(4-(2-Fluorophenyl)sulfonylamino)cyclohexylmethyl-
amino-4-(3-pyridyl)thiazole dihydrogen chloride was
obtained as a grayish solid in 7% from *N*-[(4-
aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(3-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
amine and 2-fluorobenzene sulfonyl chloride: m.p. 141-142

°C; ^1H NMR (free base) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H, $J = 4.6$ Hz), 8.03 (d, 1H, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.91 (td, 1H, $J = 1.2, 7.4$ Hz), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.7.17 (m, 3H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.62 (b, 1H), 4.90 (b, 1H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.11 (t, 2H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 1.92-1.79 (m, 4H), 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.01 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 447.1$ (MH^+).

Example 87

10 *trans*-2-(4-(2-Methoxy-5-methylphenyl)sulfonylamino)-
cyclohexylmethylamino-4-(4-pyridyl)thiazole dihydrogen
chloride was obtained as a brownish solid in 4% from N-
[(4-aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-(4-pyridinyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
amine and 6-methoxy-m-toluene-sulfonyl chloride: ^1H NMR
15 (CD_3OD) δ 8.71 (dd, 2H, $J = 1.2, 6.9$ Hz), 8.37 (dd, 2H, $J =$
1.2, 7.0 Hz), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H),
7.05 (d, 1H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.24 (m, 2H), 2.95
(m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.76 (m, 4H), 1.57 (m, 1H), 1.30
(m, 2H), 0.98 (m, 2H); ESIMS $m/e = 473.2$ (MH^+).

20

Example 88

N1-(5-[4-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminopentyl)-
2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: Anal. Calc. for
25 $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{S}_3\text{O}_3 + 1.00 \text{ CH}_3\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$: C, 51.50; H, 5.90; N, 10.30.
Found: C, 51.69; H, 5.60; N, 10.30. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.75
(s, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.25 (m, 3H), 6.88 (d, 1H,
 $J = 8.3$ Hz), 5.67-5.64 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.15 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s,
3H), 3.73-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H),
30 1.80 1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 89

trans-N1-[(4-[4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 11% yield, 507 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 7.33 (dd, 1H, J=2.0, 8.8 Hz), 6.93 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 6.43 (s, 1H), 5.06 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.71 (t, 2H, J=6.7 Hz), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.03 (ABm, 4H), 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.26-0.97 (m, 4H).

Example 90

trans-N,N-dimethyl-N'-[(4-[4-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]sulfamide: 12.3% yield, 402 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.80 (d, 1H, J=3.3 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J=3.1 Hz), 7.19 (s, 1H), 5.16 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 4.14 (b, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 2.95 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.81 (s, 6H), 2.09 (ABm, 4H), 1.51 (m, 1H), 1.30-0.85 (m, 4H).

Example 91

N,N-Dimethyl-N'-(5-{[4-(2-thienyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}-pentyl)sulfamide: 45% Yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.30 (d, 1H, J=4.5 Hz), 7.20 (d, 1H, J=4.5 Hz), 7.05-6.95 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.35-6.25 (m, 1H), 5.55-5.45 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.80 (s, 6H), 1.60-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 92

N1-(5-{[4-(2-Thienyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]amino}pentyl)-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% Yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H, J=4.3 Hz), 6.99-6.95 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz), 6.52 (s, 1H), 5.92 (broad, 1H), 5.36-5.31 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.15-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.54-1.30 (m, 6H).

Example 93

N1-(5-[4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminopentyl)-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% Yield; Anal. Calc. For C₂₁H₂₈N₄S₃O₃+0.20 CH₃COOC₂H₅: C, 52.61; H, 6.00; N, 11.10. Found: C, 52.96; H, 5.93; N, 10.92; ^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, 1H, J=4.3 Hz), 7.33-7.30 (m, 1H), 9.91 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz), 6.43 (s, 1H), 5.28 (broad, 1H), 4.99-4.95 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.34 (m, 6H).

Example 94

N1-(5-[4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminopentyl)-4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% Yield; Anal. Calc. for C₁₉H₂₃F₁N₄S₃O₂+0.3CH₃COOC₂H₅: C, 50.50; H, 5.30; N, 11.60. Found: C, 50.71; H, 4.92; N, 11.25. ^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (q, 2H, J=4.3 Hz), 7.14 (t, 2H, J=7.5 Hz), 6.41 (s, 1H), 8.84-5.80 (m, 1H), 5.65 (t, 1H, J=4.3 Hz), 3.20-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.53-1.29 (m, 6H).

Example 95

Nl-(5-[4-(1,3-Thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminopentyl)-
4-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% Yield; Anal. Calc. for
5 $C_{17}H_{19}F_1N_4S_3O_2$: C, 51.52; H, 4.79; N, 11.01. Found: C, 51.41,
H, 5.57; N, 10.60. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.95-7.85 (m, 2H),
7.80-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.3 (d, 1H, $J=4.3$
Hz), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.60-5.45 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.00 (m,
2H), 3.45-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.25 (m,
10 6H).

Example 96

N'-(5-[4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-
15 yl]aminopentyl)-N,N-dimethylsulfamide: 35% Yield; Anal.
Calc. for $C_{15}H_{25}N_4S_3O_2$: C, 44.85; H, 6.31; N, 16.90. Found:
C, 44.74; H, 6.38; N, 16.61. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.88 6.40 (s,
1H), 6.00-5.95 (m, 1H), 5.35-5.20 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.15 (m,
2H), 3.05-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.80 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.50
20 (s, 3H), 1.60-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 97

trans-Nl-[(4-[4-(2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)]-1,3-
25 thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-4-fluoro-1-benzene-
sulfonamide: 99% yield, 481 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ
7.88 (m, 2H), 7.20 (t, 2H, $J=8.2$ Hz), 6.42 (s, 1H), 5.23
(b, 1H), 5.11-4.81 (b, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.80 (t, 2H,
 $J=6.0$ Hz), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.00 (ABm, 4H),
30 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.24-0.96 (m, 4H).

Example 98

trans-N'-[(4-[4-(2,5-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminocyclohexyl)methyl]-N,N-

5 dimethylsulfamide: 45% yield, 430 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.44 (s, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H, J=7.9 Hz), 4.26 (t, 1H, J=6.9 Hz), 3.27 (m, 1H), 2.93 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.81 (s, 6H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.07 (ABm, 4H), 1.51 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.03 (m, 4H).

Example 99

trans-N'-[4-([5-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-N,N-dimethyl-

15 sulfamide: 45% Yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.40 (s, 1H), 5.82-5.70 (m, 1H), 4.82-4.75 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.80 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.35 (m, 8H), 1.05-0.82 (m, 2H).

Example 100

trans-N4-[4-([4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]methyl-4-morpholine-sulfonamide: 40% Yield; Anal. Calc. for C₂₀H₃₁N₄S₃O₃: C, 49.40; H, 6.40; N, 14.40. Found: C, 49.19; H, 6.47; N, 13.92. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.40 (s, 1H), 6.00-5.85 (m, 1H), 5.30-5.15 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.20-2.82 (m, 8H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.18 (m, 8H), 1.05-0.82 (m, 2H).

Example 101

trans-N-[4-([4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-(2-

methoxyethyl)formamide: 33% yield, 409 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.18 & 8.08 (two s, 1H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 5.32 (b, 1H), 3.48 (two s, 3H), 3.46-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.34 & 3.33 (two d, 2H, J=2.6 Hz), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.550 & 2.548 (two s, 3H), 2.00-0.83 (m, 9H).

Example 102

trans-*N*-[4-([4-(2,5-Dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-*N*-isopropylformamide: 59% yield, 393 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.20 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 5.43 (b, 1H), 4.29 & 3.60 (two m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 1.27 (dd, 3H, J=1.2, 7.0 Hz), 1.21 (dd, 3H, J=1.2, 7.0 Hz), 1.98-1.06 (m, 9H).

I. Synthetic Methods for ExamplesC. Tricyclic Compounds5 **General Procedures Relating to Examples:**

For the formation of 2-aminothiazoles from 2-haloketones and thioureas, see, for example, Kearney, P.C., et al., 1998; Di Fabio, R. and Pentassuglia, G., 1998; De Kimpe, N., et al., 1996; Plazzi, P.V., et al., 1995; and
10 Novikova, A. P., 1991.

For the formation of thiazoles from 2-haloketones and thioamides, see, for example, Critcher, D. J. and Pattenden, G., 1996; and Friedman, B. S., et al., 1937.

15

For the formation of 2-aminoimidazoles from 2-haloketones and guanidines, see, for example, Little, T. L. and Webber, 1994; and Chabaka, L.M., et al., 1994.

20

For the formation of imidazoles from 2-haloketones and amidines, see, for example, Demchenko, A. M., et al., 1997; and Nagao, Y., et al., 1996.

25

For the synthesis of 2-aminooxazoles from 2-haloketones and ureas, see, for example, Pathak, V.N., et al., 1993; Crangk, G. and Foulis, M.J., 1971; and Marchetti, E., et al., 1968.

30

For the formation of oxazoles from 2-haloketones and amides, see, for example, Hammar, W.J. and Rustad, M.A., 1981; and Zhao, Z., et al., 1991.

All reactions were performed under an inert atmosphere (Argon) and the reagents, neat or in appropriate solvents,

were transferred to the reaction vessel via syringe and cannula techniques. The parallel synthesis reaction arrays were performed in vials (without an inert atmosphere) using J-KEM heating shakers (Saint Louis, MO). Unless stated otherwise all solvents were AR grade and used as supplied. Anhydrous solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company and used as received. Examples 1-64 described in this patent application were named using ACD/Name program (version 2.51, Advanced Chemistry Development Inc., Toronto, Ontario, M5H2L3, Canada).

^1H and ^{13}C spectra were recorded at 300 and 75 MHz (QE Plus) with CDCl_3 as solvent (unless otherwise noted) and tetramethylsilane as internal standard. s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet; p = pentet; sextet; septet; b = broad; m = multiplet. Elemental analyses were performed by Robertson Microlit Laboratories, Inc. Low-resolution electrospray MS spectra were measured (ESMS, MS) and MH^+ is reported. Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on glass plates precoated with silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ (0.25 mm, EM Separations Tech.). Preparative thin-layer chromatography was carried out on glass sheets precoated with silica gel GF (2 mm, Analtech). Flash column chromatography was performed on Merck silica gel 60 (230 - 400 mesh). Melting points were determined in open capillary tubes on a Med-Temp apparatus and are uncorrected.

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Benzothiepin-5-ones:

2,3,4,5-Tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one:

5 Step 1.

4-(phenylsulfanyl)butanoic acid:

10 Sodium methoxide (1.2 equivalent) was added to 60 ml of ethanol, in one portion, and the suspension was stirred at room temperature. Thiophenol (1 equivalent) was added to the above suspension and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Butyrolactone (1.1 equivalent) was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux temperature for 6 hours, cooled to room
15 temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting solid was washed with 200 ml hexane/ether 2:1, v/v. The solid was suspended into ice cold 2N HCl solution and stirred for 15 minutes. The resulting solid was filtered, washed with 100 ml hexane/ether and dried under reduced pressure
20 at room temperature to give 4-(phenylsulfanyl)butanoic acid as tan solid: 52% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.32-7.12 (m, 5H), 2.94 (t, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 2.41 (t, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.85 (p, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz); Anal. Calc. For $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{S}_1\text{O}_2$: C, 61.22; H, 6.12. Found: C, 61.16; H, 6.28.

25

A similar procedure was used for the synthesis of 4-(4-fluorophenylsulfanyl)butanoic acid: 60% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.34 (m, 2H, 7.00 (m, 2H), 2.94 (t, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 2.51 (t, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.93 (p, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz); Anal. Calc. For $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{F}_1\text{S}_1\text{O}_2$: C, 56.07; H, 5.14. Found: C, 55.80; H, 5.19.

30

Step 2.

Benzothiepin-5-ones:

Polyphosphoric acid (6 equivalents) was heated to 80°C under argon. 4-(Phenylsulfanyl)butanoic acid from the step above, (1 equivalent) was added in portions and the mixture was kept at 100°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, dropped into ice cold water and extracted with 2X100 ml ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with 100 ml water, 100 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate, and 100 ml water. The ethyl acetate extract was dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo to give a tan solid. The solid was dried under vacuum to give 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one: 52% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.824 (dd, 1H, J=0.9, 7.5 Hz), 7.45 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 6.9 Hz), 7.34-7.21 (m, 2H), 3.05 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.97 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.29 (p, 2H, J=6.6 Hz).

The above described procedure was also used to give 7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one: 60% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=3.0, 9.3 Hz), 7.41 (dd, 1H, J=8.7, 5.1 Hz), 7.04 (apparent dt, 1H, J=3.0, 4.8 Hz), 3.06 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.96 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 2.64 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz); Anal. Calc. For C₁₀H₁₀S₁O₁: C, 67.41; H, 5.61. Found: C, 67.48; H, 5.68.

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Bromoketones:

To the solution of the ketone (1 equivalent) in acetic acid, cooled in a water bath, was added bromine (1 equivalent) slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Solvents were evaporated,

the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and the resultant solution washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and water and dried over sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the combined decolorized organic phase afforded the desired product as a light yellow oil in more than 80% yield in most cases.

7-Fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one was brominated according to the procedure described below to give 4-bromo-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one. A similar procedure was also used to brominate 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one.

4-Bromo-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one:

7-Fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one (1 equivalent) was dissolved in glacial acetic acid and stirred at room temperature. Bromine (2.5 equivalents) was added to the above mixture dropwise and stirring continued at room temperature for 4 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was then extracted with 2x25 ml ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and water. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford a solid which was re-crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane 1:1 v/v to afford 4-bromo-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.55 (dd, 1H, $J=2.7, 9.0$ Hz), 7.44 (dd, 1H, $J=8.7, 5.1$ Hz), 7.11 (Apparent dt, 1H, $J=2.7, 4.8$ Hz), 5.34 (dd, 1H, $J=5.7, 10.2$ Hz), 3.20-2.50 (m, 4H).

4-bromo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.83 (d, 1H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 5.35 (dd, 1H, $J=5.7, 10.5$ Hz), 3.30-2.50 (m, 4H).

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Boc Protected Thioureas:

5 A protected diamine such as N-Boc-1,4-diaminobutane or N-Boc-1,5-diaminopentane (1 equivalent) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran and stirred at room temperature. Benzoyl thioisocyanate (1 equivalent) was added dropwise to the
10 aforementioned solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. The yellow oil (1 equivalent) from the above step was dissolved in methanol, an aqueous potassium carbonate (3 equivalents) solution was added, and the mixture stirred for 48 hours.
15 Water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then extracted with 2x75 ml ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with water, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the desired thiourea.

20 tert-Butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]pentylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax from tert-butyl 5-
{[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino}-pentylcarbamate. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.01 (t, 2H, J = 6.7
25 Hz), 1.60-1.31 (m, 6H), 1.41 (s, 9H); 262 (ESMS, MH⁺).

tert-Butyl 5-{[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino}-
30 pentylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow solid in 79% yield from N-BOC-1,5-diaminopentane and benzoyl isothiocyanate; m.p. 90-93 °C.

tert-Butyl 4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]butylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax from tert-butyl 4-
{[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino}-butylcarbamate. ¹H NMR

(CD₃OD) δ 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.05 (t, 2H, $J = 6.5$ Hz), 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.42 (s, 9H); 248 (ESMS, MH⁺).

5 Tert-Butyl 4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]butylcarbamate was obtained as a light brown oil in 93% yield from N-BOC-1,4-diaminobutane and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

10 trans-tert-Butyl {4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax from trans-tert-butyl (4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]cyclohexyl)-methylcarbamate. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 3.92 (m, 1H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.37 (m, 15 1H), 1.06 (m, 4H); 288 (ESMS, MH⁺).

20 trans-tert-Butyl (4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]cyclohexyl)-methylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid in 97% yield from tert-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylmethylcarbamate and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

25 trans-tert-Butyl 4-Aminocyclohexylmethylcarbamate was obtained in more than 95 % yield from hydrogenation of benzyl 4-[[[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]cyclocarbamate.

30 Benzyl-4-[[[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]cyclohexylcarbamate: To a stirred suspension of 4-[[[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (Maybridge Chemical Co., Ltd.) (45g) and diphenylphosphoryl azide (44 ml) in toluene (600 ml) was added triethylamine (32 ml) over a period of 20 min whilst maintaining the internal temperature at -10-0 C. The mixture was slowly warmed and then stirred at

70 C for 4 h. After cooling to 40 C, benzyl alcohol (36 ml) was added and the reaction mixture heated at reflux for 20 h. The cold reaction mixture was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent and recrystallization of the organic residue from ethyl acetate and diethyl ether gave the title compound, benzyl-4-[[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexylcarbamate as a white solid, m.p. 129-131 C.

trans-tert-Butyl {4-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate was obtained as a yellow solid from *trans*-tert-butyl 4-[[[(benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-carbamate: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.26 (m, 4H); 274 (ESMS, MH⁺).

trans-tert-Butyl 4-[[[(Benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-carbamate was obtained as a white solid in 66% yield from *tert*-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylcarbamate and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

trans-tert-Butyl 4-aminocyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a light yellow wax in more than 95% yield by hydrogenation of benzyl 4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbamate.

trans-Benzyl 4-[[[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]methyl]cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid in 71% yield from *trans*-benzyl 4-[[[(Benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]methyl]-cyclohexylcarbamate; 322 (ESMS, MH⁺).

trans-Benzyl 4-[[[(Benzoylamino)carbothioyl]amino]

methyl)-cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a yellow solid from benzyl 4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexylcarbamate and benzoyl isothiocyanate.

5 trans-benzyl 4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexylcarbamate was obtained as a white solid in more than 95% yield by stirring benzyl-4-[[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino]-methyl}cyclocarbamate in 2N HCl (made from 1 : 1 of EtOAc and 4N HCl in dioxane).

10

General Procedure for the Synthesis of the (4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepine[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino Template:

15 A mixture of a bromoketone such as 7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one (1 equivalent), a thiourea (1 equivalent), and diisopropylethylamine (2 equivalents) in anhydrous ethanol was stirred and heated at reflux temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated, the
20 brown residue dissolved in dichloromethane and the resultant solution washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane three times. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The crude product was
25 purified by flash column chromatography (Silica Gel, hexanes : ethyl acetate). An example of the aforementioned general procedure follows.

30 4-Bromo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one (1.2 equivalent, 29.76 mmol) and tert-butyl 5-[(aminocarbothioyl)amino]pentylcarbamate (1 equivalent, 24.8 mmol) were mixed with 2 equivalents diisopropylethylamine in 200 ml of EtOH. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux temperature overnight. The dark brown reaction

mixture was concentrated and chromatographed (silica) to obtain tert-butyl-N-{5-[(9-fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]-thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]pentyl}-carbamate as a light tan solid.

5

General Procedure for the Deprotection of BOC-Protected Amines:

tert-butyl N-{[4-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}carbamate or
10 tert-butyl N-[6-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]-thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]carbamate were separately dissolved in Et₂O. The same volume of 4N HCl in dioxane was added to make a 2N solution. The reaction mixture was
15 stirred at room temperature overnight, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to obtain the desired product as its HCl salt.

N1-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,4-butanediamine: 45% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, J= 0.56, 8.4 Hz), 7.33 (dd, 1H, J= 0.6, 8.4 Hz), 7.26 (t, 1H, J=6.5 Hz), 7.17 (t, 1H, J=6.5 Hz), 5.91 (broad, 1H), 3.20 (m, 6H), 2.69 (t, 2H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.61-1.27 (m, 6H).

25

N1-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,5-pentanediamine: 50% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, J= 0.6, 8.4 Hz), 7.49 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 8.4 Hz), 7.28 (t, 1H, J=6.5 Hz), 7.16 (t, 1H, J=6.5 Hz), 5.92 (broad, 1H), 3.13 (m, 6H), 2.63 (t, 2H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.57-1.37 (m, 8H).

30

tert-Butyl N-{5-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-

yl)amino]pentyl}carbamate: 60% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{21}H_{28}N_3S_2O_2 + 0.15 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 56.41; H, 6.33; N, 9.3. Found : C, 56.45; H, 6.17; N, 8.9; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.72 (dd, 1H, $J=1.15$, 7.5 Hz), 7.47-7.04 (m, 1H), 6.89-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.190-6.142 (m, 1H), 4.747-4.690 (m, 1H), 3.370-2.803 (m, 8H), 1.64-1.048 (m, 6H), 1.407 (s, 9H).

N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4,5-dihydrobenzo

[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-amine: 73% yield, 346 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, $J=1.2$, 7.9 Hz), 7.50 (dd, 1H, $J=1.2$, 7.7 Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.8$, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.7$, 7.2 Hz), 4.93 (b, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.99 (t, 2H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 2.56 (d, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 2.04 (ABM, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 12H).

tert-Butyl N-[6-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]carbamate: 51% yield, 434 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.92 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.48 (d, 1H, $J=7.6$ Hz), 7.30 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.2$, 7.7 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.5 Hz), 3.30 (t, 2H, $J=1.6$ Hz), 3.16 (t, 2H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 3.05 (t, 2H, $J=5.9$ Hz), 3.01 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.51-1.28 (m, 6H).

N1-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,6-hexanediamine: 75% yield, 334 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 8.1 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.8 Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.4$, 7.4 Hz), 7.15, (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.6$, 7.6 Hz), 5.15 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (m, 4H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 2.68 (t, 2H, $J=5.7$ Hz), 1.70-1.21 (m, 8H).

tert-Butyl N-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}carbamate: 44%

yield, 446 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.90 (dd, 1H, $J=1.2, 7.8$ Hz), 7.49 (dd, 1H, $J=0.8, 7.8$ Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.4, 7.7$ Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3, 7.6$ Hz), 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.19 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 3.06 (t, 2H, $J=5.8$ Hz), 2.90 (d, 2H, $J=7.0$ Hz), 1.99 (ABm, 4H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.32-1.05 (m, 3H).

General Procedure for the Derivatization of Amines with Carboxylic Acid and Sulfonic Acid Derivatives:

An amine such as N1-(4,5-dihydrobenzo-[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,6-hexanediamine or N2-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4,5-

dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-amine (0.305 mmol) was dissolved in 2 ml CH_2Cl_2 containing 2 equivalents of diisopropylethylamine. A sulfonyl or acid chloride (1-3 equivalents) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1-3 days, quenched with water, washed with 10% $NaHCO_3$, dried over Na_2SO_4 and chromatographed using column chromatography or preparative TLC.

General Procedure for the Derivatization of Tricyclic Amino Template such as N1-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,6-hexanediamine Using Parallel Synthesis:

Tricyclic amine templates such as N1-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)-1,6-hexanediamine (1 equivalent) or N2-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-amine (1 equivalent),

contained in a Robbins Scientific FlexChem 96-well assay, were treated with dichloromethane and poly(4-vinylpyridine). The required sulfonyl chloride, acid chloride, isocyanate or carbamyl chloride (1 equivalent) was added to each well. The reaction plates were rotated in a Robbins Scientific FlexChem rotating oven at room temperature for 24 hours, the contents filtered into a second reaction plate, and dichloromethane and polymer-supported tris(2-aminoethyl)amine were added. The second FlexChem plate was rotated at room temperature for an additional 24 hours. The contents were then filtered through a silica gel pad contained in a third Robbins plate and the filtrate collected in a 96-deep well plate. The wells were eluted with hexanes followed by EtOAc and a mixture of EtOAc : MeOH = 8 : 2. The solvent was removed and the crude products screened for affinity at hY5 (single point, 100 nM). Compounds exhibiting more than 50% inhibition were chromatographed for full pharmacological evaluation.

General Procedure for the Formation of Formamides:

tert-Butyl-*N*-[4-(Isopropylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate:

Isopropyl iodide (2 equivalents) was added dropwise to a suspension of *tert*-butyl *N*-[4-aminocyclohexyl]methylcarbamate (1 equivalent, [229 (ESMS, MH⁺): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.85 (d, 2H, J=6.4 Hz), 2.57 (m, 1H), 1.80 (ABm, 4H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.35 (m, 1H), 1.20-0.88 (m, 4H)]) and diisopropylethylamine (3 equivalents) in THF. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 day. TLC analysis showed some starting amine. Isopropyl iodide (1 equivalent) and

diisopropylethyl amine (3 equivalents) were added to the reaction mixture which was then heated at 40 °C for 1 day. The reaction mixture was concentrated and chromatographed to give tert-butyl-N-[4-(isopropylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl carbamate: 22% yield, 271 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.65 (broad, 1H), 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.80 (ABm, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 0.98 (d, 6H, J=6.3 Hz), 1.32-0.85 (m, 5H).

tert-Butyl-N-[4-(2-methoxyethylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate was similarly obtained (2-methoxyethyl bromide and n-Bu₄NI were used): 35% yield, 378 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.64 (broad, 1H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.31 & 3.30 (two s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 1.81 (ABm, 4H), 1.39 & 1.38 (two s, 9H), 1.34 (m, 1H), 0.98 (m, 4H).

tert-Butyl-N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylcarbamate:

A solution of a tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate (7.89 mmol, 1 equivalent) in THF (5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde (8.68 mmol, 1.2 equivalent) in THF (10 ml) at room temperature, stirred overnight and heated at reflux temperature for two hours. 1H-Benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde (1 equivalent) was added and stirred overnight. The solvent was removed and dichloromethane was added to the residue. The organic extract was washed with 2N NaOH solution, washed with saturated NaCl solution, and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was then removed and the product chromatographed to give tert-butyl N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate: 100% yield, 299 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.22 & 8.18 (two

s, 1H), 4.63 (broad, 1H), 4.30 & 3.60 (two m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.27 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.21 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.91-0.82 (m, 9H).

5 N-[4-(2-Methoxyethylformylamino)-cyclohexyl] methylcarbamate was similarly prepared: 58% yield; 315 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.25 & 8.16 (two s, 1H), 4.80 (broad, 1H), 4.07 & 3.23 (two m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.86-0.95 (m, 9H).

N-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-isopropylformamide:

15 Dioxane containing HCl was added (10 ml of 4N HCl solution) to the solution of tert-Butyl N-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylcarbamate dissolved in 10 ml Et₂O, stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, and the solvent removed to obtain N-[4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-isopropylformamide: 100% yield, 20 199 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.16 (s, 1H), 4.16 & 3.57 (two m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 6H), 1.91-1.06 (m, 9H).

25 N-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-(2-methoxyethylformamide was similarly obtained: 100% yield; 215 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.44 & 8.03 4.65 (two s, 1H), 3.79-3.36 (m, 7H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.12-1.13 (m, 9H).

30 N-Benzoyl-N'-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]-methylthiourea:

N-[4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-N-isopropylformamide hydrochloride salt (4.55 mmol, 1 equivalent, obtained from previous step) was stirred at room temperature with benzoyl isothiocyanate (5.46 mmol, 1.2 equivalents) and

triethylamine (5.46 mmol, 1.2 equivalents) in THF (50 ml) overnight. Removal of the solvent followed by chromatography afforded a

5 light tan solid: 39% yield, 362 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 10.87 (broad, 1H), 9.20 (broad, 1H), 8.20 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H, $J=7.7$ Hz), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.76 & 3.08 (two m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, 3H, $J=6.8$ Hz), 1.19 (d, 3H, $J=6.8$ Hz), 1.97-1.03 (m, 9H).

N-Benzoyl-*N'*-[4-(2-methoxyethylformyl-amino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea was similarly obtained: 100% yield, 378 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 10.85 (broad, 1H), 9.03 (broad, 1H), 8.18 & 8.08 (two s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 3.63-3.24 (m, 7H), 3.34 & 3.33 (two m, 3H), 2.03-1.13 (m, 9H).

N-[4-(Isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea:

20 K_2CO_3 (2 equivalent) was dissolved in 20 ml of water and added to a solution of *N*-benzoyl-*N'*-[4-(isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea (obtained from the previous step) in MeOH, and the mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed in
25 *vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOH. The solution was filtered to remove a white precipitate and the filtrate was concentrated to afford a crude product which was chromatographed to yield the desired material: 100% yield; 258 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.15 & 8.13 (two s, 1H), 4.15 & 3.73 (two m, 1H), 3.34 & 2.97 (two m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 1.26 (d, 3H, $J=6.7$ Hz), 1.23 (d, 3H, $J=6.7$ Hz), 1.91-1.03 (m, 9H).

N-[4-(2-Methoxyethylformylamino)-cyclohexyl]methylthiourea was similarly prepared: 77% yield, 274 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 8.15 & 8.00 (two s, 1H), 7.55 & 7.43 (two m, 1H), 3.90 & 2.97 (two m, 1H), 3.46-3.28 (m, 10H), 1.90-0.99 (m, 9H).

N-4-[(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-*d*][1,3]-thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl-*N*-isopropyl-formamide

N-[4-(Isopropylformylamino)cyclohexyl]methylthiourea

(obtained from the previous step) (0.029 mmol, 1 equivalent) and 4-bromo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepin-5-one (0.044 mmol, 1.5 equivalent) were mixed with 2 equivalents diisopropylethyl amine in 10 ml of EtOH. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 2 days. The resulting mixture was concentrated and the crude product was chromatographed (silica) to obtain the desired product. This procedure was used to prepare examples 163-166.

The following examples were prepared according to the reaction sequence of Schemes 11, 12 and 13 which describe the syntheses of sulfonamides, amides and ureas:

Example 103

N-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-*d*][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]methanesulfonamide: 74% yield, 413 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.02 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.52 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.33 (apparent t, 1H, J = 7.1 Hz), 7.16 (apparent t, 1H, J = 6.6 Hz), 5.24 (broad, 1H), 4.38 (broad, 1H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 4.15-3.09 (m, 4H), 2.95, (s, 2H), 1.63 (m, 6H), 1.41 (m, 4H).

Example 104

N-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-methanesulfonamide: 81% yield, 424 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, $J=0.7$, 7.6 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=0.8$, 7.6 Hz), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=0.5$, 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 3.01 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.08 (ABm, 4H), 1.75-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.32-1.05 (m, 3H).

Example 105

N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-1-ethanesulfonamide: 68% yield, 427 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 8.4 Hz), 7.53 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9$, 7.6 Hz), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 5.06 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 3.11 (m, 2H), 3.03 (q, 2H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 1.37 (t, 3H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 1.73-1.32 (m, 10H).

Example 106

N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-1-ethanesulfonamide: 87% yield; 480 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.01 (dd, 1H, $J=1.6$, 7.6 Hz), 7.61-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=0.8$, 7.4 Hz), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.2 Hz), 7.09 (dd, 1H, $J=3.8$, 4.8 Hz), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 4.78 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (broad m, 6H), 3.02 (broad m, 2H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{21}H_{25}N_3O_2S_4+0.15CHCl_3$: C, 51.05; H, 5.43; N, 8.50. Found: C, 51.05; H, 5.09; N, 8.44.

Example 107

5 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-ethanesulfonamide: 68%
yield, 438 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, $J=1.3$, 8.0 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 7.9 Hz), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 4.89 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 1H),
10 3.19 (s, 2H), 3.05 (q, 2H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 2.99 (t, 2H, $J=6.4$ Hz), 2.09 (ABm, 4H), 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.38 (t, 3H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 1.17 (m, 5H).

Example 108

15 N2-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2-thiophenesulfonamide: 58%
yield; 492 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.00 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9$, 7.5 Hz), 7.62-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=7.9$,
20 0.9 Hz), 7.32-7.09 (m, 3H), 5.01 (broad, 1H), 4.76 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.88 (t, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 2.00 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 6H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O_2S_4+0.5H_2O$: C, 52.77; H, 5.23; N, 8.39. Found: C, 53.02; H, 5.02; N, 8.26.

Example 109

30 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-1-ethanesulfonamide: 55% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{18}H_{26}N_4S_3O_2 + 0.7 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 47.68; H, 5.65; N, 8.92. Found: C, 47.89; H, 5.40; N, 8.83; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.98 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.5 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.30 (t, 1H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 7.14 (t, 1H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 6.30 (broad, 1H), 5.50 (broad, 1H), 3.16 (s, 4H), 3.03-2.90 (m, 6H), 1.42-1.20 (m, 9H).

35

Example 110

5 N2-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-thiophenesulfonamide: 50% yield; Anal. Calc. For $C_{20}H_{23}N_3S_3O_2 + 0.20 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 50.27; H, 4.89; N, 8.71. Found: C, 50.33; H, 4.84; N, 8.47; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.86 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.60-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.47 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.26-7.04 (m, 3H) 6.22-6.14 (broad, 2H), 3.16 (m, 4H), 3.01 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 2.83 (t, 2H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 1.45-1.11 (m, 6H).

Example 111

15 N4-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-1-methyl-1H-4-imidazolesulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{20}H_{25}N_5S_3O_2 + 0.25 CH_2Cl_2$: C, 50.16; H, 5.30; N, 14.44. Found: C, 50.04; N, 5.24; H, 14.50; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.10 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6$, 7.5 Hz), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.147 (t, 1H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 3.311 (apparent s, 4H), 3.153-3.140 (m, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.75 (t, 2H, $J=4.5$ Hz), 1.48-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 112

25 N4-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2,1,3-benzothiadiaazole-4-sulfonamide: 69% yield; 532 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.26 (m, 2H), 8.03 (dd, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.5 Hz), 7.73 (dd, 1H, $J=6.9$, 8.7 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.2 Hz), 7.31 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5$, 7.2 Hz), 5.37 (broad, 1H), 5.03 (broad, 1H), 3.33 (m, 6H), 2.92 (apparent q, 2H, $J=6.0$ Hz), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal.

Calcd. For $C_{23}H_{25}N_5O_2S_4 + 0.5H_2O$: C, 51.09; H, 4.85; N, 12.95.
Found: C, 51.09; H, 4.62; N, 12.68.

Example 113

5 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide:
74% yield; 518 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.04 (dd, 1H, $J=1.6, 8.2$ Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, $J=1.8$ Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1, 7.8$ Hz), 7.35-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=7.2, 1.2$ Hz), 6.91 (d, 1H, $J=8.4$ Hz), 5.08 (broad t, 1H, $J=4.7$ Hz), 4.98 (t, 1H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 6H), 2.86 (apparent q, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{31}N_3O_3S_3 + 0.5H_2O$: C, 57.01; H, 6.12; N, 7.98. Found: C, 56.56; H, 5.85; N, 7.56.

Example 114

20 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 83% yield; 524 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.65 (d, 1H, $J=9.2$ Hz), 8.26 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0, 7.0$ Hz), 8.07 (d, 1H, $J=8.2$ Hz), 8.02 (dd, 1H, $J=1.2, 7.7$ Hz), 7.97-7.50 (d, 4H), 7.28 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.3, 7.2$ Hz), 7.14 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5, 7.2$ Hz),
25 5.13 (broad, 1H), 4.78 (broad, 1H), 3.12 (apparent q, 6H, $J=6.0$ Hz), 2.89 (apparent q, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{27}H_{29}N_3O_2S_3 + 0.4CH_2Cl_2$: C, 61.50; H, 5.62; N, 7.97. Found: C, 61.42; H, 5.43; N, 7.64.

Example 115

30 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-5-(dimethylamino)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide:
81% yield; 567 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.64 (d, 1H,

J=8.9 Hz), 8.29 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 8.25 (dd, 1H, J=1.2, 7.4 Hz), 8.02 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 7.6 Hz), 7.59-7.12 (m, 6H), 3.12 (m, 6H), 2.86 (m, partially covered by singlet, 2H), 2.89 (s, 6H), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{29}H_{34}N_4O_2S_3$: C, 61.45; H, 6.05; N, 9.88. Found: C, 61.38; H, 6.00; N, 9.50.

Example 116

10 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2-nitro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 84% yield; 519 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.15-8.12 (m, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 8.0 Hz), 7.87-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.3, 7.2 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 5.05 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (broad m, 6H), 3.12 (apparent q, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{23}H_{26}N_4O_4S_3+0.5H_2O$: C, 52.35; H, 5.16; N, 10.62. Found: C, 52.18; H, 4.85; N, 10.14.

20

Example 117

25 N5-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-6-chloroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazole-5-sulfonamide: 68% yield; 554 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.01 (dd, 1H, J=1.1, 7.6 Hz), 7.93 (d, 1H, J=4.6 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J=1.3, 7.6 Hz), 7.31 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.03 (d, 1H, J=4.6 Hz), 5.22 (broad, 2H), 3.23 (broad m, 6H), 3.02 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{24}ClN_5O_2S_4+0.5H_2O$: C, 46.92; H, 4.47; N, 12.44. Found: C, 47.10; H, 4.25; N, 12.18.

30

Example 118

N4-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2,1,3-benzothiadiaazole-4-sulfonamide: 59% yield; 544 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.29-8.24 (m, 2H), 8.03 (dd, 1H, J=1.5, 7.9 Hz), 7.75 (dd, 1H, J=7.0, 8.8 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=1.1, 7.8 Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 5.45 (t, 1H, J=6.9 Hz), 4.87 (broad d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 3.23 (broad m, 6H), 2.76 (t, 2H, J=5.7 Hz), 2.01 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For C₂₄H₂₅N₅O₂S₂+0.5H₂O: C, 52.15; H, 4.74; N, 12.67. Found: C, 52.52; H, 4.59; N, 12.36.

Example 119

N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 58% yield; 530 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 7.6 Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, J=1.6 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=1.2, 7.8 Hz), 7.35-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 6.93 (d, 1, J=8.5 Hz), 5.95 (t, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 4.86 (d, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.71 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.02 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For C₂₆H₃₁N₃O₃S₃+0.35CHCl₃: C, 55.38; H, 5.53; N, 7.35. Found: C, 55.15; H, 5.41; N, 7.13.

Example 120

N2-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thiophenesulfonamide: 56% yield; 569 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.60 (dd, 1H, J=5.5 Hz), 8.00 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 6.6

Hz), 7.80-7.25 (m, 7H), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 5.00 (broad m, 1H), 4.81 (broad m, 1H), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.00 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{27}H_{28}N_4O_2S_4$: C, 57.01; H, 4.96; N, 9.85. Found: C, 56.60; H, 4.78; N, 9.49.

Example 121

N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 58% yield; 536 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.65 (d, 1H, J=8.9 Hz), 7.25 (dd, 1H, J=7.3, 0.9 Hz), 8.10 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 7.98 (apparent dt, 2H, J=0.9, 6.5 Hz), 7.69-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 5.00-4.80 (broad, 2H), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.74 (t, 2H, J=6.9 Hz), 2.20-0.80 (m, 9H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{28}H_{29}N_3O_2S_3+0.5H_2O$: C, 61.74; H, 5.55; N, 7.71. Found: C, 61.59; H, 5.19; N, 7.47.

Example 122

N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-5-(dimethylamino)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 66% yield; 579 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.56 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 8.28 (d, 1H, J=8.9 Hz), 8.24 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 0.9 Hz), 8.01 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 0.9 Hz), 7.60-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.10 (m, 3H), 4.87 (d, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.75 (t, 1H, J=5.4 Hz), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.89 (s, 6H), 2.73 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.87 (ABm, 4H), 1.20-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{30}H_{34}N_4O_2S_3+0.5H_2O$: C, 61.30; H, 6.00; N, 9.53. Found: C, 61.16; H, 5.76; N, 9.18.

Example 123

5 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-5-(dimethylamino)-1-naphthalenesulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{28}H_{32}N_4S_3O_2 + 0.3 CH_3COOC_2H_5$: C, 60.55; H, 5.99; N, 9.67. Found: C, 60.60; H, 5.86; N, 9.33; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.54 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6, 7.5$ Hz), 8.34 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6, 7.5$ Hz), 8.22 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6, 7.5$ Hz), 7.98 (dd, 1H, $J=0.6, 7.5$ Hz), 7.57-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.92 (broad, 1H), 5.66 (broad, 1H), 3.13 (apparent s, 4H), 2.94-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.87 (s, 6H), 2.83-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.31-1.04 (m, 6H).

Example 124

20 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2-nitro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 54% yield; 531 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.15-8.12 (m, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9, 7.1$ Hz), 7.89-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.76 (dd, 1H, $J=0.9, 7.2$ Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.2, 7.2$ Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.2, 7.2$ Hz), 5.36 (broad m, 1H), 4.86 (broad m, 1H), 3.25 (broad m, 5H), 2.96 (t, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 2.03 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{26}N_4O_4S_3+0.5H_2O$: C, 53.41; H, 5.04; N, 10.38. Found: C, 53.63; H, 4.72; N, 10.91.

30

Example 125

N4-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1-methyl-1h-4-imidazolesulfonamide: 28% yield; 490 (ESMS, MH^+).

Example 126

5 N2-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-5-(3-isoxazolyl)-2-thiophenesulfonamide: 94% yield; 559 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.32 (d, 1H, J=1.8 Hz), 7.98 (dd, 1H, J=8.1, 1.5 Hz), 7.59 (d, 1H, J=3.9 Hz), 7.50 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 7.8 Hz), 7.46 (d, 1H, J=3.9 Hz), 7.31 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 6.53 (d, 1H, J=1.8 Hz), 5.01 (broad, 2H), 3.23 (broad m, 5H), 2.92 (broad m, 2H), 2.02 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd. For C₂₅H₂₆N₄O₃S₄: C, 53.74; H, 4.69; N, 10.03. Found: C, 53.51; H, 4.56; N, 9.56.

Example 127

20 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-1-naphthalene-sulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for C₂₆H₂₇N₃S₃O₂ + 0.2 CH₃COOC₂H₅: C, 61.04; H, 5.47; N, 9.97. Found: C, 61.35; H, 5.64; N, 7.67; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.67 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 7.5 Hz), 8.26 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 7.5 Hz), 8.05 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 7.5 Hz), 8.00-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.48 (m, 4H) 7.19-7.09 (m, 2H), 5.54-5.52 (m, 1H), 5.34-5.29 (m, 1H), 3.18 (apparent s, 4H), 3.02-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.82 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.08 (m, 6H).

Example 128

30 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for C₂₂H₂₄FN₃S₃O₂ + 0.3 CH₃COOC₂H₅: C, 55.28; H, 5.28; N, 8.3. Found: C, 55.43; H, 5.25; N, 8.0. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (dd, 1H, J=0.6, 7.5 Hz), 7.84 (t, 1H, J=6.5

Hz), 7.58-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.09 (m, 4H), 6.09-6.08 (m, 1H), 5.69-5.60 (m, 1H), 3.16 (apparent s, 4H), 3.02 (t, 2H, J=6.5 Hz), 2.85 (t, 2H, J=6.5 Hz), 1.45-1.10 (m, 6H).

5

Example 129

N2-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-5-(3-isoxazolyl)-2-thiophenesulfonamide:

59% yield; 547 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.31 (d, 1H, J=1.9 Hz), 7.98 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 8.3 Hz), 7.57 (d, 1H, J=4.2 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=1.3, 7.8 Hz), 7.44 (d, 1H, J=3.4 Hz), 7.28 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 6.51 (d, 1H, J=1.9 Hz), 5.33 (broad, 1H), 5.13 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (broad m, 6H), 3.03 (t, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.80-1.20 (m, 8H); Anal. Calcd. For C₂₄H₂₆N₄O₃S₄+1.0H₂O: C, 51.04; H, 5.00; N, 9.92. Found: C, 50.80; H, 4.69; N, 9.45.

Example 130

N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-nitro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.35-8.25 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.90-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.45-7.15 (m, 3H), 5.35-5.25 (m, 1H), 5.10-4.95 (broad, 1H), 3.25-3.10 (m, 6H), 2.40-2.30 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 131

N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2,6-dichloro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 40% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.10-8.05 (m, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.50 (d, 1H J=7.5 Hz), 7.48-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.35-

7.25 (m, 3H), 5.05 (broad, 1H), 4.1 (broad, 1H), 3.28-3.18 (m, 6H), 3.00-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 132

5

N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-bromo-6-methoxy-1-benzenesulfonamide:

35% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.05-7.95 (m, 1H), 7.90-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.65-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.90-6.85 (m, 1H), 5.25-5.20 (m, 1H), 4.9 (broad, 1H), 3.95-3.90 (s, 3H), 3.30-3.18 (m, 6H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.18 (m, 6H).

Example 133

15

N-[5-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]phenyl-methanesulfonamide: 40% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.05-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.4 (s, 5H), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 4.25 (broad, 1H), 3.30-3.15 (m, 6H), 3.05-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.25 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.25 (m, 6H).

Example 134

25

N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-fluoro-6-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide:

30% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.72-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.35-7.15 (m, 3H), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 4.65-4.55 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.18 (m, 6H), 3.00-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.25 (m, 6H).

30

Example 135

5 N1-[4-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)butyl]-2-fluoro-6-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 35% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.00 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.72-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.35-7.15 (m, 3H), 5.30 (broad, 1H), 4.85-4.74 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.18 (m, 6H), 3.05-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.25 (m, 4H).

10

Example 136

15 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-1-propanesulfonamide: 30% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.0 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.5 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.35-7.15 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.22 (m, 6H), 3.15-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.30 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.20 (m, 6H), 1.10-1.05 (m, 2H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 3H).

20

Example 137

25 N1-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2,4-difluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 35% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.00 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.95-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.35-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 2H), 4.82-4.75 (m, 1H), 4.80-4.75 (broad, 1H), 3.28-3.20 (m, 6H), 3.18-3.00 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 6H),

Example 138

30 N1-[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)butyl]-2,4-difluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 35% yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.00 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.95-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.35-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.95-

7.05 (m, 1H), 5.15-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.90-4.80 (broad, 1H),
3.30-3.20 (m, 6H), 3.20-3.00 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.20 (m, 4H).

Example 139

N'-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-N,N-dimethylurea: 30% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.05 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.5 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.42-7.15 (m, 2H), 5.48-5.35 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.4 (broad, 1H), 3.35-3.20 (m, 6H), 2.90 (s, 6H), 1.85-1.18 (m, 6H).

Example 140

N1-[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)butyl]-1-naphthamide: 40% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.32-8.25 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.92-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.20-6.10 (m, 1H), 5.40-5.30 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.15 (m, 4H), 1.80-1.18 (m, 4H).

Example 141

N2-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-thiophenecarboxamide: 35% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.55-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 1H), 6.08-6.02 (m, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.22 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.15 (m, 4H), 1.80-1.12 (m, 6H).

Example 142

5 N2-[5-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)pentyl]-2-naphthamide: 30% yield; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃), δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.95-7.80 (m, 4H), 7.60-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.08 (m, 1H), 6.20-6.15 (m, 1H), 5.15-5.10 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.22 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.15 (m, 4H), 2.20-1.25 (m, 6H).

10

Example 143

15 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-1-propanesulfonamide: 10% yield, 440 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 8.0 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=1.4, 7.9 Hz), 7.33 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.6, 7.5 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.4, 8.0 Hz), 5.03 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 3.11 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz), 2.98 (t, 2H, J=8.0 Hz), 1.84 (q, 2H, J=7.7), 1.69-1.40 (m, 10H), 1.26 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz).

20

Example 144

25 N1-[6-(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide: 18% yield, 542 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.00 (dd, 1H, J=1.7, 8.0 Hz), 7.84 (dd, 1H, J=0.8, 7.1 Hz), 7.67 (apparent dt, 1H, J=0.5, 8.0 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J=1.2, 7.5 Hz), 7.30 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.0, 7.6 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.5 Hz), 30 5.23 (m, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.28 (m, 10H).

Example 145

N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2,4-difluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 14%
5 yield, 510 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, J=1.6, 7.7 Hz), 7.92 (apparent q, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J=1.2, 6.6 Hz), 7.30 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.6, 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.5, 7.6 Hz), 6.99 (m, 2H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.20 (s, 1H), 2.98
10 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.28 (m, 10H).

Example 146

N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2,6-dichloro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 6%
15 yield, 542 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (m, 1H), 8.03 (dm, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.52 (dm, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.3 (m, 1H), 7.15 (tm, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 4.98 (b, 1H), 3.30-3.20 (m, 3H), 2.95 (apparent q, 2H, J=7.4 Hz),
20 1.70-1.20 (m, 12H).

Example 147

N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2-bromo-6-methoxy-1-benzenesulfonamide:
25 20% yield, 582 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.06-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.62 (dd, 1H, J=2.6, 8.9 Hz), 7.54-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.23 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz), 6.91 (d, 1H, J=9.2 Hz), 4.95 (b, 1H), 4.83
30 (t, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 2.90 (apparent q, 2H, J=6.8 Hz), 1.70-1.20 (m, 9H).

Example 148

5 N-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]phenylmethane-sulfonamide: 8% yield, 488 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.8 Hz), 7.48 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.2 Hz), 7.39 (m, 5H), 7.23 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.2$, 7.2 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.2$, 7.2 Hz), 4.98 (b, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.03 (b, 1H), 3.25 (m, 10
2H), 2.97 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.20 (m, 8H).

Example 149

15 N1-[6-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)hexyl]-2-fluoro-6-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 24% yield, 506 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, $J=1.5$, 8.0 Hz), 7.69 (dd, 1H, $J=2.8$, 8.7 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, $J=1.3$, 7.6 Hz), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 5.11 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 2.95 (m, 20
2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 1.59-1.25 (m, 10H).

Example 150

25 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1-benzenesulfonamide: 12% yield, 554 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.06 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 7.2 Hz), 8.00 (dd, 1H, $J=0.7$, 7.3 Hz), 7.86 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 8.0 Hz), 7.69 (t, 1H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, $J=1.0$, 7.6 Hz), 7.30 (t, 1H, $J=8.0$ Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.0$, 7.2 Hz), 4.99 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.24 (m, 2H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 30
2.86 (t, 2H, $J=6.4$ Hz), 2.00 (ABm, 4H), 1.63-1.03 (m, 6H).

Example 151

N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2,4-difluoro-1-

5 benzenesulfonamide: 16% yield, 522 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (dd, 1H, J=1.0, 8.0 Hz), 7.9 (m, 1H), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J=1.0, 7.7 Hz), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.3, 7.6 Hz), 7.00 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H),
10 2.85 (t, 2H, J=6.5 Hz), 2.05 (ABm, 4H), 1.60-1.45 (m, 4H), 1.26-1.04 (m, 3H).

Example 152

15 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2,6-dichloro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 18% yield, 554 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (d, 1H, J=1.0, Hz), 8.0 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.32 (apparent dt, 1H, J=0.9, 7.5 Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.5, 7.5 Hz), 5.09 (m, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 2.79 (t, 1H, J=6.4 Hz),
20 2.04 (ABm, 4H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.03 (m, 3H).

Example 153

25 N-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}phenyl-methanesulfonamide: 4% yield, 500 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (dm, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.51 (dm, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 7.40 (s, 5H), 7.32 (tm, 1H, J=7.1 Hz), 7.16 (tm, 1H, J=7.1 Hz), 4.93 (b, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.09 (b, 1H), 3.24 (b, 2H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 2.85 (t, 2H, J=6.7 Hz), 2.02 (ABm, 4H), 1.70-1.01 (m, 6H).

Example 154

5 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-
2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2-cyano-1-benzenesulfonamide:
16% yield, 511 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (dm, 1H,
J=7.8 Hz), 7.93-7.78 (m, 4H), 7.51 (dm, 1H, J=7.3 Hz),
7.35-7.15 (m, 2H), 4.95 (b, 1H), 4.10 (b, 1H), 3.66 (m,
2H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 2.40-1.20 (m, 12H).

Example 155

10 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-
2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-4-fluoro-1-
15 benzenesulfonamide: 4% yield, 504 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR
(CDCl₃) δ 8.02 (dm, 1H, J=8.7 Hz), 7.90-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.51
(dm, 1H, J=7.9 Hz), 7.36-7.16 (m, 4H), 4.86 (b, 1H), 4.42
(b, 1H), 3.30-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.83 (t, 2H, J=6.7 Hz), 2.02
(ABm, 4H), 1.70-0.80 (m, 12H).

Example 156

20 N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-
2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-4-methyl-1-
25 benzenesulfonamide: 10% yield, 500 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR
(CDCl₃) δ 8.02 (dd, 1H, J= 1.5, 8.0 Hz), 7.41 (d, 1H, J=7.6
Hz), 7.51 (d, 1H, J=7.0 Hz), 7.33-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.15
(apparent dt, 1H, J=1.2, 7.7 Hz), 4.92 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m,
1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 2.80 (t, 2H, J=6.7 Hz),
30 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.02 (ABm, 4H), 1.60-1.01 (m, 7H).

Example 157

35 N8-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-
2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-8-quinolinesulfonamide: 53%

yield, 537 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.04 (dd, 1H, $J=1.6, 4.2$), 8.45 (dd, 1H, $J=1.6, 7.4$ Hz), 8.31 (dd, 1H, $J=1.8, 8.3$ Hz), 8.08 (dd, 1H, $J=1.3, 8.2$ Hz), 8.02 (dd, 1H, $J=1.4, 7.9$ Hz), 7.68 (t, 1H, $J=7.7$ Hz), 7.59 (dd, 1H, $J=4.1, 8.2$ Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, $J=1.3, 7.7$ Hz), 7.31 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5, 7.6$ Hz), 7.15 (apparent dt, 1H, $J=1.5, 7.3$ Hz), 6.41 (t, 1H, $J=6.1$ Hz), 4.89 (broad, 1H), 4.15 (broad, 1H), 3.23 (broad, 1H), 3.18 (s, 2H), 2.71 (t, 2H, $J=6.6$ Hz), 2.35 (t, 2H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 1.99 (ABm, 4H), 1.74-0.86 (m, 5H).

Example 158

N1-{[4-(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)cyclohexyl]methyl}-2-fluoro-6-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 10% yield, 518 (ESMS, MH^+); 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.04 (d, 1H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 7.54 (d, 1H, $J=5.2$ Hz), 7.37-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.16 (tm, 1H, $J=7.0$ Hz), 4.94 (broad, 1H), 4.59 (broad, 1H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.05 (ABM, 4H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.63-0.88 (m, 7H).

Example 159

N-{5-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]pentyl}methanesulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{17}H_{22}N_3S_3O_2F$: C, 49.2; H, 5.34; N, 10.10. Found: C, 49.35; H, 5.33; N, 9.84; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.77 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1, 7.5$ Hz), 7.47 (dd, 1H, $J=1.5, 7.5$ Hz), 6.87 (m, 1H), 5.46-5.41 (m, 1H), 4.77-4.71 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.00 (m, 8H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 1.76-1.20 (m, 6H).

Example 160

N1-{5-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]pentyl}-2-methoxy-5-methyl-1-benzenesulfonamide: 55% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{24}H_{28}N_3FS_3O_3$: C, 55.26; H, 5.41; N, 8.05. Found: C, 55.18; H, 5.58; N, 7.82; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$), δ 7.75 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.5 Hz), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.29 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.5 Hz), 6.94-6.86 (m, 2H), 5.14-5.13 (m, 1H), 4.94-4.98 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.26-3.12 (m, 6H), 2.91-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.70-1.13 (m, 6H).

Example 161

N1-{5-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]pentyl}-2-fluoro-1-benzenesulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{22}H_{23}N_3F_2S_3O_2$: C, 53.31; H, 4.68; N, 8.48. Found: C, 53.40; H, 4.87; N, 8.15; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.92 (t, 1H, $J=6.5$ Hz), 7.74 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.5 Hz), 7.60-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.89-6.83 (m, 1H), 5.43-5.40 (m, 1H), 5.16-5.12 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.12 (m, 6H), 2.99-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.29 (m, 6H).

Example 162

N2-{5-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]pentyl}-2-thiophene-sulfonamide: 45% yield; Anal. Calc. for $C_{20}H_{22}N_3FS_4O_2$: C, 49.67; H, 4.58; N, 8.6. Found: C, 49.25; H, 4.67; N, 8.2; M^+ At 484. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$), δ 7.74 (dd, 1H, $J=1.1$, 7.5 Hz), 7.59-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.09-7.01 (m, 1H), 6.88-6.83 (m, 1H), 5.47-5.44 (m, 1H), 5.06-5.02 (m, 1H), 3.26-3.12 (m, 6H), 3.02-2.96 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.15 (m, 6H).

The following examples were prepared according to Scheme 11b which describes the synthesis of formamides:

5

Example 163

trans-N-4-[(4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl-N-(2-methoxyethyl)formamide: 40% yield, 432 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.17 & 8.08 (two s, 1H), 8.01 (dm, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.53 (dm, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 7.34 (tm, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.17 (dt, 1H, J=1.0, 8.0 Hz), 5.53 (b, 1H), 3.53-3.38 (m, 3H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 3.24-3.07 (m, 4H), 1.98-1.01 (m, 11H).

15

Example 164

trans-N-(4-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino-[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]methylcyclohexyl)-N-(2-methoxyethyl)formamide: 24% yield, 450 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.18 & 8.08 (two s, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.43 (m, 3H), 3.33 (s, 2H), 3.15 (m, 4H), 1.99-1.05 (m, 11H).

25

Example 165

trans-N-4-[(4,5-Dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepino[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl-N-isopropylformamide: 43% yield; 416 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.22 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 8.03 (dd, 1H, J=1.4, 7.8 Hz), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J=1.5, 8.4 Hz), 7.33 (apparent t, 1H, J=7.0 Hz), 7.16 (apparent dt, 1H, J=1.5, 8.4 Hz), 5.62-5.31 (b, 1H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.08 (m,

30

3H), 1.94-1.54 (m, 7H), 1.23 & 1.20 (two s, 6H), 1.14-1.01 (m, 3H).

Example 166

5

N-(4-[(9-Fluoro-4,5-dihydrobenzo[2,3]thiepine[4,5-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amino]methylcyclohexyl)-*N*-isopropylformamide: 62% yield, 434 (ESMS, MH⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.21 & 8.18 (two s, 1H), 7.76 (dd, 1H, J=2.9, 10.7 Hz), 7.47 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 4.29 & 3.60 (two m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.22-3.06 (m, 6H), 1.27 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.21 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.92-0.90 (m, 9H).

10

15

II. Synthetic Methods for General Structures

A. Triazine Compounds

20

The examples described in Section IA are merely illustrative of the methods used to synthesize triazine derivatives. Further derivatives may be obtained utilizing methods shown in Schemes 1-5. The substituents in Schemes 1-5 are described in the Detailed Description as relates to triazine compounds.

25

30

It may be necessary to incorporate protection and deprotection strategies for substituents such as amino, amido, carboxylic acid, and hydroxyl groups in the synthetic methods described above to form triazine derivatives. Methods for protection and deprotection of such groups are well-known in the art, and may be found, for example in Green, T. W. and Wuts, P.G. M. (1991) Protection Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd Edition John Wiley & Sons, New York.

B. Bicyclic Compounds

The examples described in Section IB are merely illustrative of the methods used to synthesize bicyclic derivatives. Further derivatives may be obtained
5 utilizing methods shown in Schemes 6-10. The substituents in Schemes 6-10 are described in the Detailed Description as relates to bicyclic compounds.

It may be necessary to incorporate protection and
10 deprotection strategies for substituents such as amino, amido, carboxylic acid, and hydroxyl groups in the synthetic methods described above to form bicyclic derivatives. Methods for protection and deprotection of such groups are well-known in the art, and may be found,
15 for example in Green, T. W. and Wuts, P.G. M. (1991) Protection Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd Edition John Wiley & Sons, New York.

C. Tricyclic Compounds

20 The examples described in Section IC are merely illustrative of the methods used to synthesize tricyclic compounds. Further compounds may be obtained utilizing methods shown in Schemes 11-15. The substituents in Schemes 11-15 are described in the Detailed Description as
25 relates to tricyclic compounds.

It may be necessary to incorporate protection and
deprotection strategies for substituents such as amino,
30 amido, carboxylic acid, and hydroxyl groups in the synthetic methods described above to form tricyclic derivatives. Methods for protection and deprotection of such groups are well-known in the art, and may be found, for example in Green, T.W. and Wuts, P.G.M. (1991)

Protection Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd Edition John Wiley & Sons, New York.

5 III. Oral Compositions

As a specific embodiment of an oral composition of a compound of this invention, 100 mg of one of the compounds described herein is formulated with sufficient finely divided lactose to provide a total amount of 580 to 590 mg to fill a size O hard gel capsule.

IV. Pharmacological Evaluation of Compounds at Cloned Neuropeptide Y-type Receptors

The pharmacological properties of the compounds of the present invention were evaluated at one or more of the cloned human neuropeptide Y-type receptors Y1, Y2, Y4, and Y5, using protocols described below.

Cell Culture

20 COS-7 cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 µg/ml streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of COS-7 cells were trypsinized and split 1:6 every
25 3-4 days. Human embryonic kidney 293 cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (minimal essential medium) with Hanks' salts and supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 µg/ml streptomycin)
30 at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of 293 cells were trypsinized and split 1:6 every 3-4 days. Mouse fibroblast LM(tk-) cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL

penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of LM(tk-) cells were trypsinized and split 1:10 every 3-4 days.

5 LM(tk-) cells stably transfected with the human Y5 receptor were routinely converted from an adherent monolayer to a viable suspension. Adherent cells were harvested with trypsin at the point of confluence, resuspended in a minimal volume of complete DMEM for a
10 cell count, and further diluted to a concentration of 10⁶ cells/ml in suspension media (10% bovine calf serum, 10% 10X Medium 199 (Gibco), 9 mM NaHCO₃, 25 mM glucose, 2 mM L-glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 µg/ml streptomycin, and 0.05% methyl cellulose). The cell
15 suspension was maintained in a shaking incubator at 37 °C, 5% CO₂ for 24 hours. Membranes harvested from cells grown in this manner may be stored as large, uniform batches in liquid nitrogen. Alternatively, cells may be returned to adherent cell culture in complete DMEM by distribution
20 into 96-well microtiter plates coated with poly-D-lysine (0.01 mg/ml) followed by incubation at 37 °C, 5% CO₂ for 24 hours. Cells prepared in this manner yielded a robust and reliable NPY-dependent response in cAMP radio-immunoassays as further described hereinbelow.

25 Mouse embryonic fibroblast NIH-3T3 cells were grown on 150 mm plates in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) with supplements (10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 µg/ml streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5%
30 CO₂. Stock plates of NIH-3T3 cells were trypsinized and split 1:15 every 3-4 days.

Sf9 and Sf21 cells were grown in monolayers on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in TMN-FH media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, at 27 °C, no CO₂. High Five insect cells were grown on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in Ex-Cell 400™ medium supplemented with L-Glutamine, also at 27 °C, no CO₂.

Transient Transfection

All receptor subtypes studied (human and rat Y1, human and rat Y2, human and rat Y4, human and rat Y5) were transiently transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method, using 1 µg of DNA /10⁶ cells (Cullen, 1987). The human Y1 receptor was prepared using known methods (Larhammar, et al., 1992).

Stable Transfection

Human Y1, human Y2, and rat Y5 receptors were co-transfected with a G-418 resistant gene into the human embryonic kidney 293 cell line by a calcium phosphate transfection method (Cullen, 1987). Stably transfected cells were selected with G-418. Human Y4 and human Y5 receptors were similarly transfected into mouse fibroblast LM(tk-) cells and NIH-3T3 cells.

Binding of the compounds of the present invention to human Y1, Y2, Y4, and Y5 receptors was evaluated using stably transfected 293 or LM(tk-) cells as described above. Stably transfected cell lines which may be used for binding assays include, for example, for the human Y1 receptor, 293-hY1-5 (deposited June 4, 1996, under ATCC Accession No. CRL-12121), for the human Y2 receptor, 293-hY2-10 (deposited January 27, 1994, under ATCC Accession No. CRL-11537), for the human Y4 receptor, L-hY4-3 (deposited January 11, 1995, under ATCC Accession No. CRL-

11779), and for human Y5 receptor, L-hY5-7 (deposited November 15, 1995, under ATCC Accession No. CRL-11995). These cell lines were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure.

10 Membrane Harvest

Membranes were harvested from COS-7 cells 48 hours after transient transfection. Adherent cells were washed twice in ice-cold phosphate buffered saline (138 mM NaCl, 8.1 mM Na₂HPO₄, 2.5 mM KCl, 1.2 mM KH₂PO₄, 0.9 mM CaCl₂, 0.5 mM MgCl₂, pH 7.4) and lysed by sonication in ice-cold sonication buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, 5 mM EDTA, pH 7.7). Large particles and debris were cleared by low speed centrifugation (200 x g, 5 min, 4 °C). Membranes were collected from the supernatant fraction by centrifugation (32,000 x g, 18 min, 4 °C), washed with ice-cold hypotonic buffer, and collected again by centrifugation (32,000 x g, 18 min, 4 °C). The final membrane pellet was resuspended by sonication into a small volume of ice-cold binding buffer (~1 ml for every 5 plates: 10 mM NaCl, 20 mM HEPES, 0.22 mM KH₂PO₄, 1.26 mM CaCl₂, 0.81 mM MgSO₄, pH 7.4). Protein concentration was measured by the Bradford method (Bradford, 1976) using Bio-Rad Reagent, with bovine serum albumin as a standard. Membranes were held on ice for up to one hour and used fresh, or flash-frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen.

Membranes were prepared similarly from 293, LM(tk-), and NIH-3T3 cells. To prepare membranes from baculovirus infected cells, 2 x 10⁷ Sf21 cells were grown in 150mm

tissue culture dishes and infected with a high-titer stock of hy5BB3. Cells were incubated for 2-4 days at 27 °C, no CO₂ before harvesting and membrane preparation as described above.

5

Membranes were prepared similarly from dissected rat hypothalamus. Frozen hypothalami were homogenized for 20 seconds in ice-cold sonication buffer with the narrow probe of a Virtishear homogenizer at 1000 rpm (Virtis, Gardiner, NY). Large particles and debris were cleared by centrifugation (200 x g, 5 min, 4 °C) and the supernatant fraction was reserved on ice. Membranes were further extracted from the pellet by repeating the homogenization and centrifugation procedure two more times. The supernatant fractions were pooled and subjected to high speed centrifugation (100,000 x g, 20 min. 4 °C). The final membrane pellet was resuspended by gentle homogenization into a small volume of ice-cold binding buffer (1 mL/gram wet weight tissue) and held on ice for up to one hour, or flash-frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen.

10

15

20

Radioligand Binding to Membrane Suspensions

Membrane suspensions were diluted in binding buffer supplemented with 0.1% bovine serum albumin to yield an optimal membrane protein concentration so that ¹²⁵I-PYY (or alternative radioligand such as ¹²⁵I-NPY, ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆, or ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹Pro³⁴]PYY) bound by membranes in the assay was less than 10% of ¹²⁵I-PYY (or alternative radioligand) delivered to the sample (100,000 dpm/sample = 0.08 nM for competition binding assays). ¹²⁵I-PYY (or alternative radioligand) and peptide competitors were also diluted to desired concentrations in supplemented binding buffer. Individual samples were then prepared in 96-well

25

30

polypropylene microtiter plates by mixing ^{125}I -PYY (25 μL) (or alternative radioligand), competing peptides or supplemented binding buffer (25 μL), and finally, membrane suspensions (200 μL). Samples were incubated in a 30 °C water bath with constant shaking for 120 min. Incubations were terminated by filtration over Whatman GF/C filters (pre-coated with 1% polyethyleneimine and air-dried before use), followed by washing with 5 mL of ice-cold binding buffer. Filter-trapped membranes were impregnated with Meltilex solid scintillant (Wallac, Turku, Finland) and counted for ^{125}I in a Wallac Beta-Plate Reader. Alternatively, incubations were carried out in GF/C filter plates (pre-coated with 1% polyethyleneimine and air-dried before use), followed by vacuum filtration and three washes of 300 μL of ice-cold binding buffer. 50 μL of UltimaGold (Packard) scintillant were added and counted for ^{125}I in a Wallac MicroBeta Trilux. Non-specific binding was defined by 300 nM human NPY for all receptors except the Y4 subtypes; 100 nM human PP was used for the human Y4 and 100 nM rat PP for the rat Y4. Specific binding in time course and competition studies was typically 80%; most non-specific binding was associated with the filter. Binding data were analyzed using nonlinear regression and statistical techniques available in the GraphPAD Prism package (San Diego, CA).

Functional Assay: Radioimmunoassay of cAMP

Stably transfected cells were seeded into 96-well microtiter plates and cultured until confluent. To reduce the potential for receptor desensitization, the serum component of the media was reduced to 1.5% for 4 to 16 hours before the assay. Cells were washed in Hank's buffered saline, or HBS (150 mM NaCl, 20 mM HEPES, 1 mM CaCl_2 , 5 mM KCl, 1 mM MgCl_2 , and 10 mM glucose)

supplemented with 0.1% bovine serum albumin plus 5 mM theophylline and pre-equilibrated in the same solution for 20 min at 37 °C in 5% CO₂. Cells were then incubated 5 min with 10 µM forskolin and various concentrations of receptor-selective ligands. The assay was terminated by the removal of HBS and acidification of the cells with 100 mM HCl. Intracellular cAMP was extracted and quantified with a modified version of a magnetic bead-based radioimmunoassay (Advanced Magnetics, Cambridge, MA). The final antigen/antibody complex was separated from free ¹²⁵I-cAMP by vacuum filtration through a PVDF filter in a microtiter plate (Millipore, Bedford, MA). Filters were punched and counted for ¹²⁵I in a Packard gamma counter. Binding data were analyzed using nonlinear regression and statistical techniques available in the GraphPAD Prism package (San Diego, CA).

Functional Assay: Intracellular calcium mobilization

The intracellular free calcium concentration was measured by microspectrofluorimetry using the fluorescent indicator dye Fura-2/AM. Stably transfected cells were seeded onto a 35 mm culture dish containing a glass coverslip insert. Cells were washed with HBS and loaded with 100 µl of Fura-2/AM (10 µM) for 20 to 40 min. After washing with HBS to remove the Fura-2/AM solution, cells were equilibrated in HBS for 10 to 20 min. Cells were then visualized under the 40X objective of a Leitz Fluovert FS microscope and fluorescence emission was determined at 510 nm with excitation wave lengths alternating between 340 nm and 380 nm. Raw fluorescence data were converted to calcium concentrations using standard calcium concentration curves and software analysis techniques.

Materials

Cell culture media and supplements were from Specialty Media (Lavallette, NJ). Cell culture plates (150 mm and 96-well microtiter) were from Corning (Corning, NY). Sf9, Sf21, and High Five insect cells, as well as the baculovirus transfer plasmid, pBlueBacIIITM, were purchased from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA). TMN-FH insect medium complemented with 10% fetal calf serum, and the baculovirus DNA, BaculoGoldTM, was obtained from Pharmingen (San Diego, CA.). Ex-Cell 400TM medium with L-Glutamine was purchased from JRH Scientific. Polypropylene 96-well microtiter plates were from Co-star (Cambridge, MA). All radioligands were from New England Nuclear (Boston, MA). Commercially available NPY and related peptide analogs were either from Bachem California (Torrance, CA) or Peninsula (Belmont, CA); [D-Trp³²]NPY and PP C-terminal fragments were synthesized by custom order from Chiron Mimotopes Peptide Systems (San Diego, CA). Bio-Rad Reagent was from Bio-Rad (Hercules, CA). Bovine serum albumin (ultra-fat free, A-7511) was from Sigma (St. Louis. MO). All other materials were reagent grade.

Radioligand Binding Assay Results

The compounds described above were assayed using cloned human NPY receptors. The preferred compounds were found to be selective NPY (Y5) antagonists. Example 49 has been assayed using the cloned human NPY receptors and a K_i (nM) > 100000 was determined for NPY (Y1), NPY (Y2), and NPY (Y4). The binding affinities of several compounds for NPY (Y5) are illustrated in Tables 1-6.

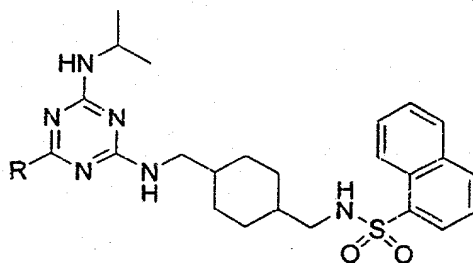


Table 1.

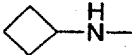
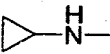
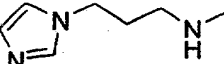
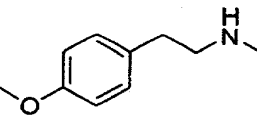

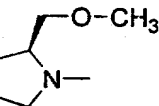
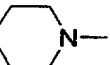
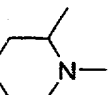
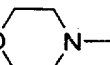
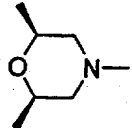
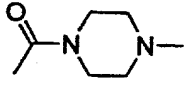

Example #	R	K _i (nM) hNPY-5
1	CH ₃ NH-	13
2	CH ₃ CH ₂ NH-	7
3	CH ₂ =CH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	12
4	(CH ₃) ₂ CHNH-	23
5	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	18
6	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	22
7		22
8		9
9	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	6
10	NCCH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	81
11	HOCH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	35
12	CH ₃ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	18
13	CH ₃ OCH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	22
14	(CH ₃) ₂ NCH ₂ CH ₂ NH-	194
15		83
16		313
17	(CH ₃) ₂ N-	27
18	CH ₃ CH ₂ (CH ₃)N-	32
19	(CH ₃ CH ₂) ₂ N-	53
20		19
21		71
22		38
23		68
24		40

Table 1 (continued)

25		135
26	HOCH ₂ CH ₂ (CH ₃)N-	86
27		31
28		22

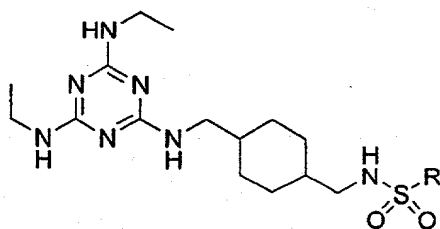


Table 2.

Example #	R	K _i (nM) hNPY-5
29	4-t-butylphenyl	50
30	4-fluorophenyl	40
31	2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl	25
32	2-fluorophenyl	35
33	2-methylphenyl	22
34		427
35	4-methoxyphenyl	82
36		71
37	thiophen-2-yl	55
38		313
39	4-methylphenyl	28
40		5
41		13
42	Methyl	3067

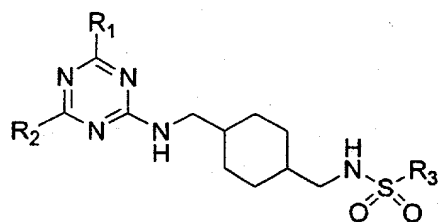
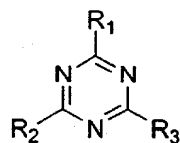


Table 3.

Example #	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	K _i (nM) hNPY-5
43				43
44				295
45				59
46			4-t-butylphenyl	68
47				359
48				192
49		chloro	1-naphthyl	138
50				3508
51		chloro	4-t-butylphenyl	3544
52			4-fluorophenyl	101
53	chloro	chloro		20654
54			2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl	---
55		2-pyridyl	4-fluorophenyl	209



5 Table 4.

Example #	R_1	R_2	R_3	K_i (nM) hNPY-5
56				94406
57				>100000
58				>100000

Table 5

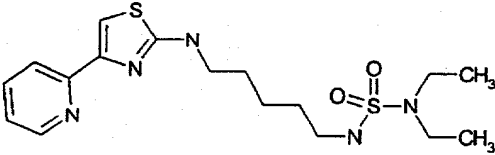
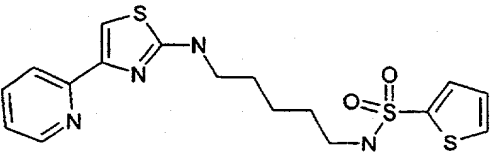
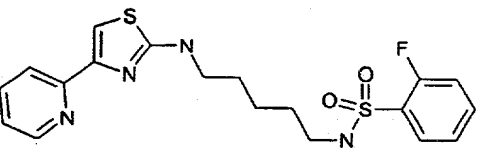
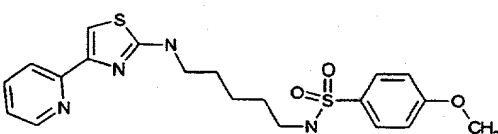
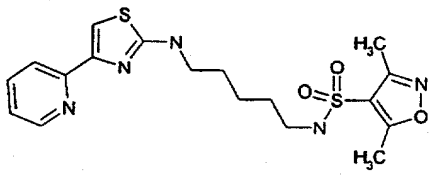
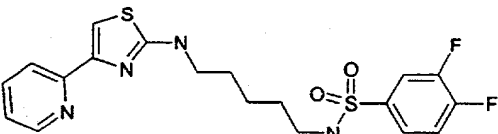
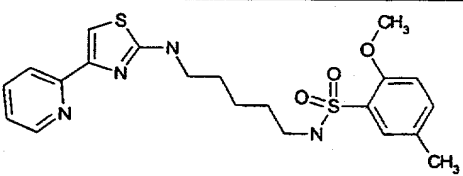
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
59		3.7	>10000
60		31	
61		9.7	>10000
62		33	
63		18.7	>10000
64		42	
65		2.7	>10000

Table 5 continued

5

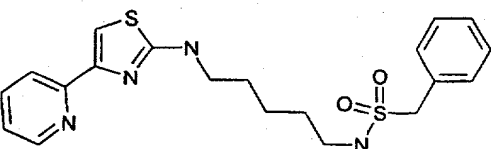
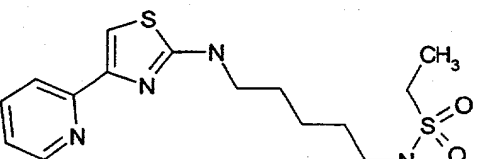
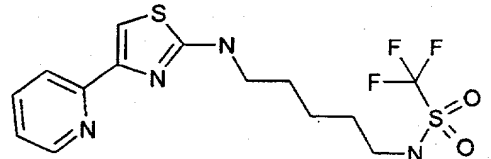
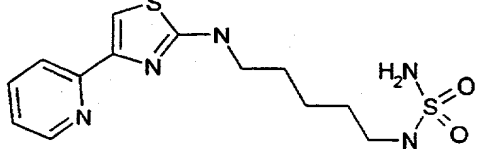
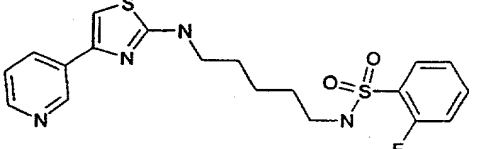
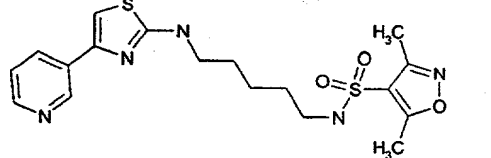
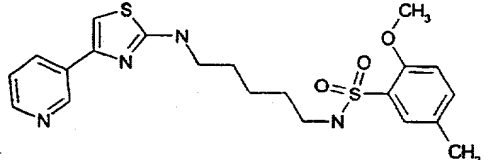
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
66		45	
67		150	
68		109	
69		804	
70		21	>10000
71		37	>10000
72		50	>10000

Table 5 continued

EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
73		204	>10000
74		745	>10000
75		5	>10000
76		11	>10000
77		297	>10000
78		891	>10000
79		545	>10000

Table 5 continued

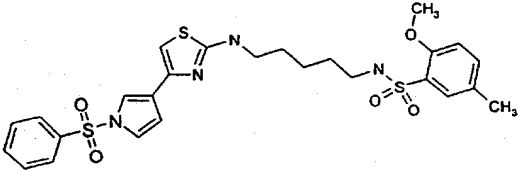
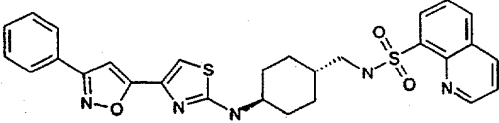
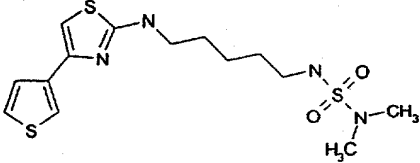
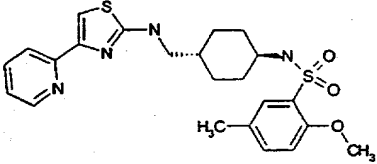
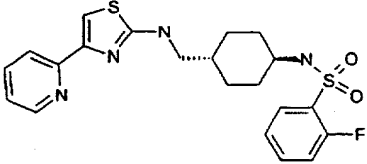
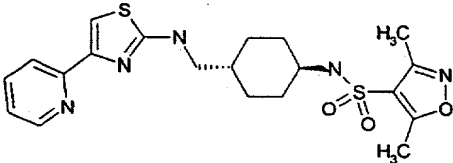
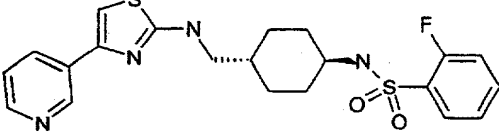
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
80		40	>10000
81		155	>10000
82		8.3	>10000
83		4	
84		8.4	
85		3.8	
86		12.3	

Table 5 continued

EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
87		17	
88		13.7	
89		3.2	
90		17.5	
91		12.4	
92		7.9	
93		3.6	

Table 5 continued

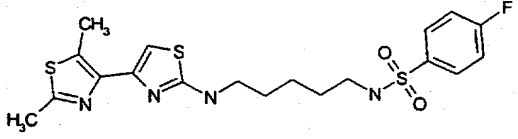
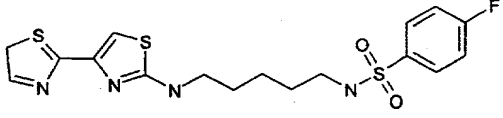
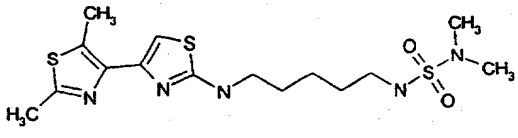
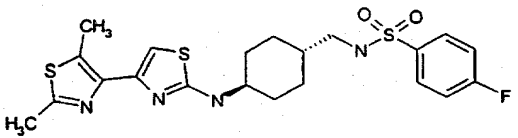
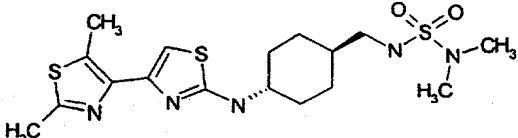
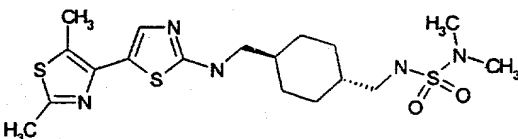
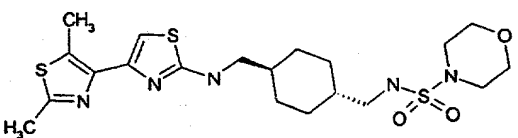
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K_i , nM hNPY-5	K_i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
94		19.5	
95		179	
96		8.1	
97		6.6	
98		1.5	
99		3.1	
100		3.3	

Table 5 continued

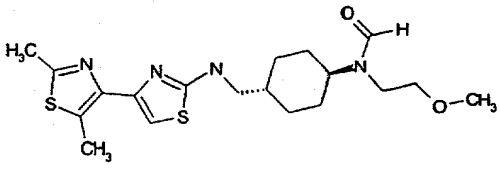
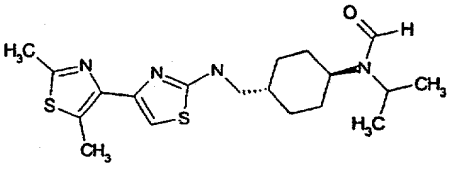
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
101		407	
102		72	

Table 6

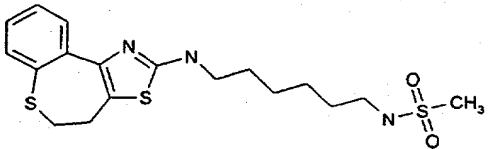
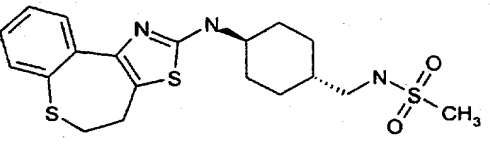
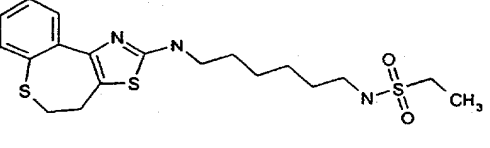
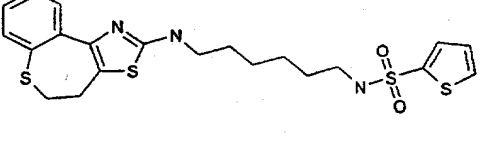
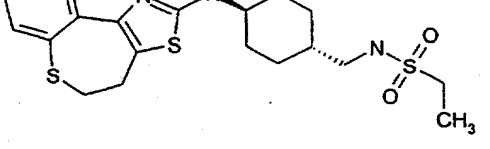
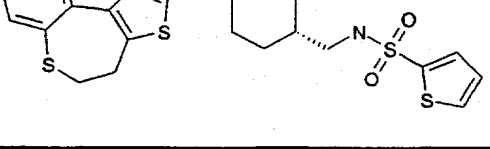
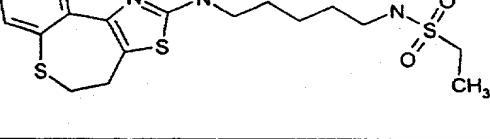
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
103		7.4	
104		6.8	
105		5.4	
106		2.9	>10000
107		5.1	>10000
108		5.1	
109		3.7	>10000

Table 6 continued

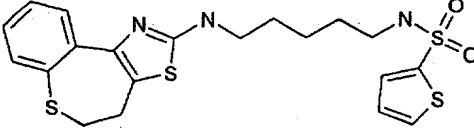
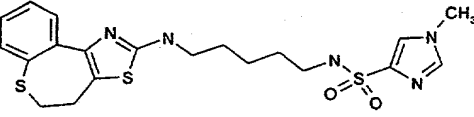
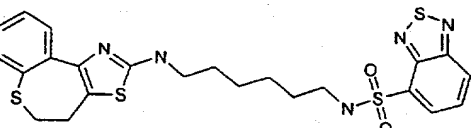
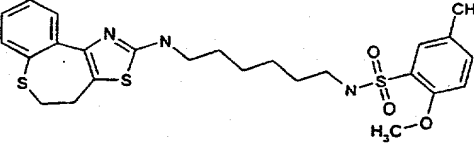
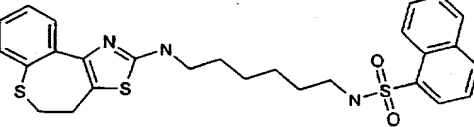
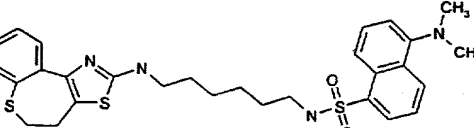
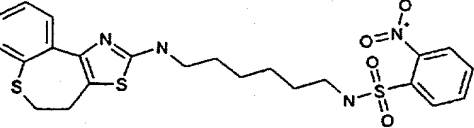
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
110		2.6	>10000
111		17.2	
112		4.4	
113		5.4	
114		16.6	
115		71	
116		7.1	

Table 6 continued

EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
117		6.6	
118		2.4	>10000
119		14.1	
120		54	
121		18.4	
122		27	
123		161	

Table 6 continued

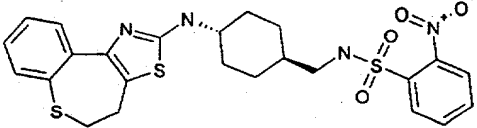
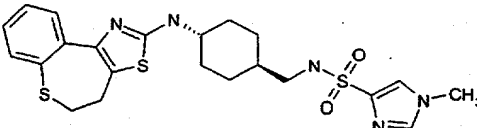
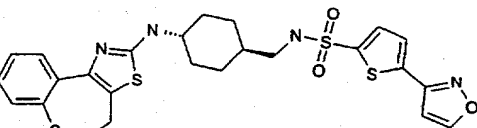
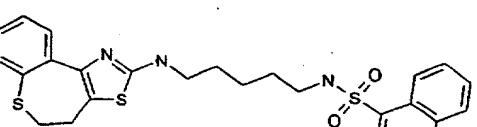
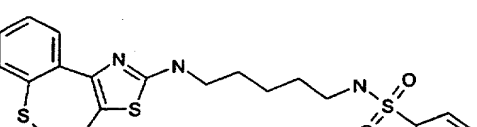
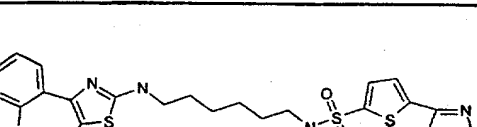
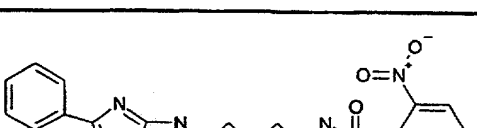
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
124		11.5	
125		33	
126		34	
127		17.2	
128		3.7	
129		29	
130		5.2	

Table 6 continued

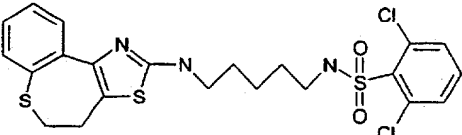
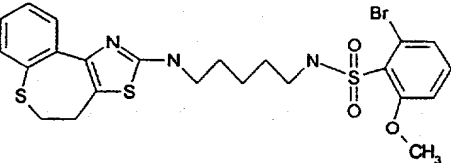
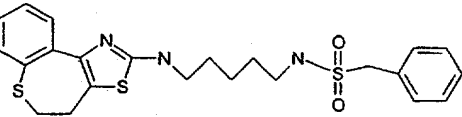
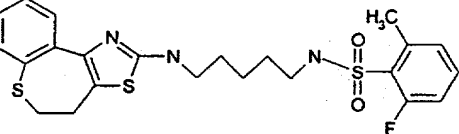
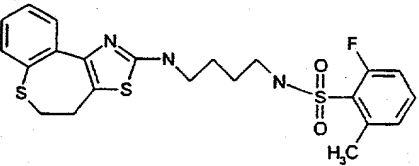
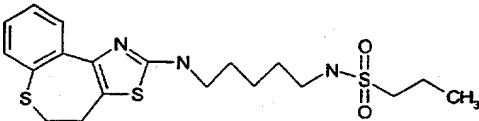
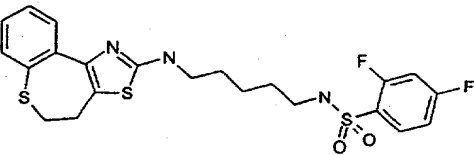
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K_i , nM hNPY-5	K_i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
131		71	
132		9.7	
133		38	
134		8.3	
135		110	
136		24	
137		6.5	

Table 6 continued

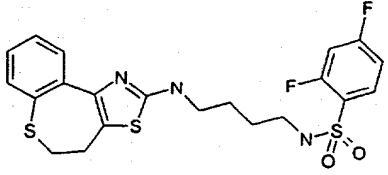
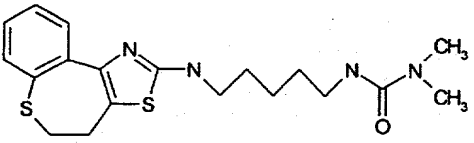
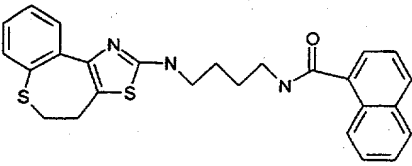
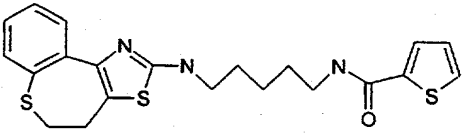
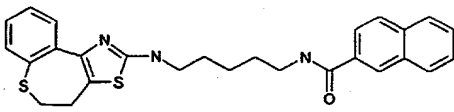
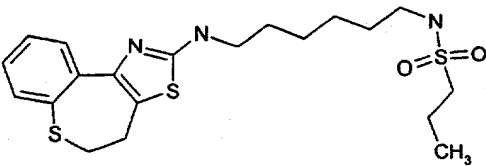
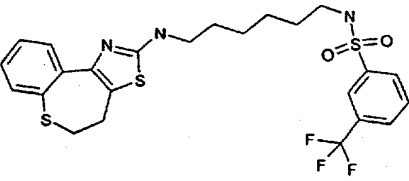
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1, 2, 4
138		119	
139		122	
140		123	
141		84	
142		100	
143		3.6	
144		22.4	

Table 6 continued

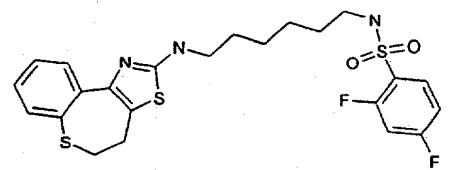
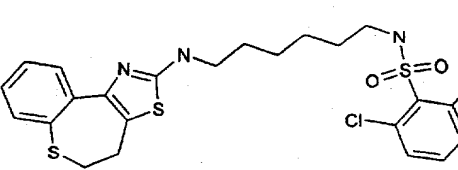
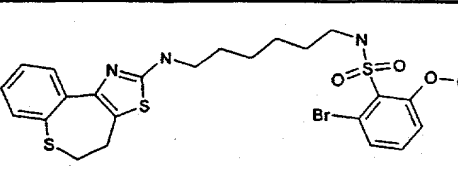
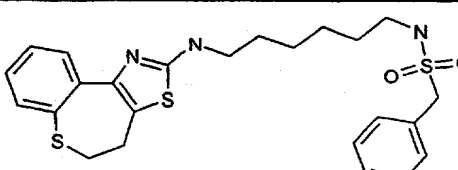
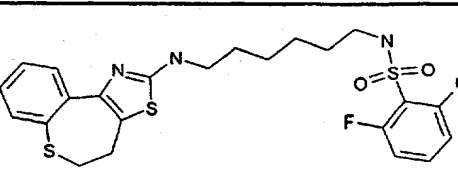
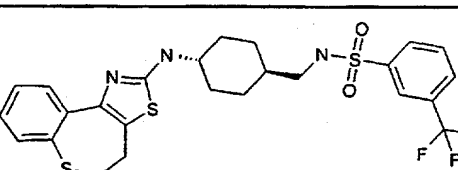
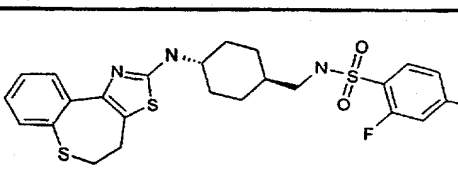
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K_i , nM hNPY-5	K_i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
145		4.1	
146		25	
147		7.9	
148		10.5	
149		4	
150		21	
151		7.9	

Table 6 continued

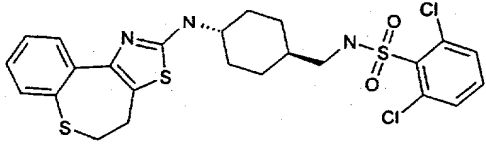
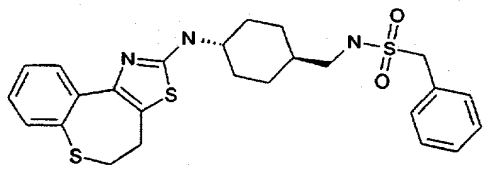
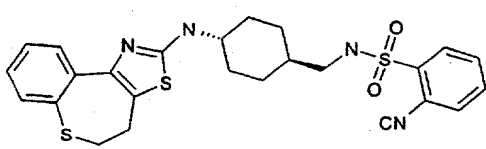
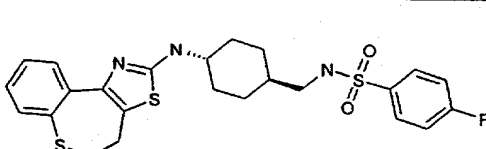
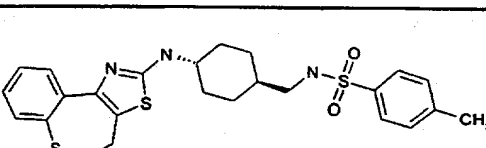
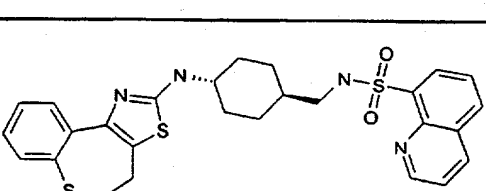
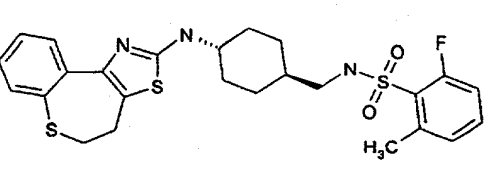
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
152		17.4	
153		8.9	
154		69	
155		9.1	
156		6.6	
157		5.7	
158		8.2	>10000

Table 6 continued

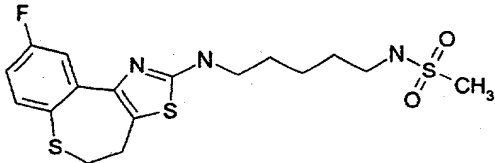
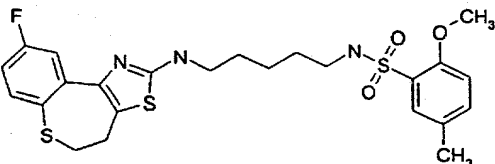
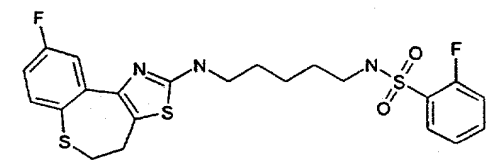
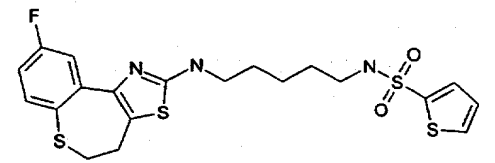
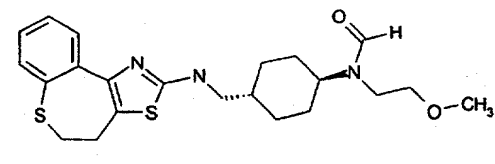
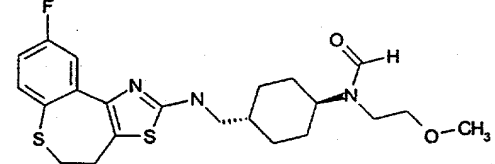
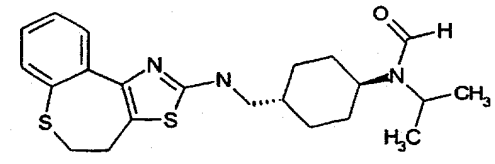
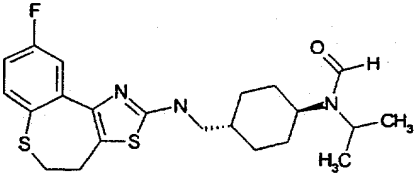
EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K _i , nM hNPY-5	K _i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
159		6.1	>10000
160		2.8	>10000
161		4.9	>10000
162		4.8	>10000
163		12.3	
164		13	
165		4.8	

Table 6 continued

EXAMPLE No.	STRUCTURE	K_i , nM hNPY-5	K_i , nM hNPY-1,2,4
166		6	

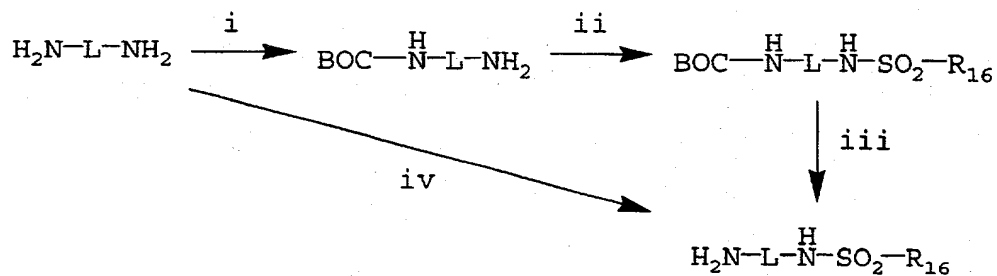
Functional Assay Results

5 The functional in vitro activity of several compounds was characterized using a radioimmunoassay of cAMP, the results of which are summarized in Table 7.

10 Table 7. Functional Antagonism Data

Example #	K _i (h NPY-5), nM	pK _b
1	13	6.7
37	55	6.8
49	138	6.0
65	2.7	7.8
98	1.5	8.4
104	6.8	8.6
157	5.7	7.7

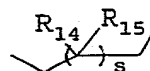
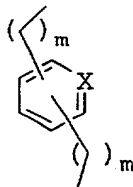
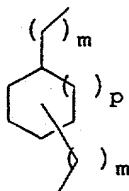
Scheme 1A. Synthesis of Side Chains



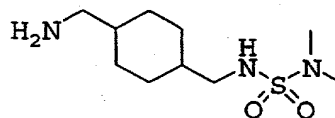
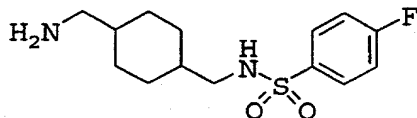
i) BOC_2O , CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA; ii) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA;
 iii) TFA, CH_2Cl_2 ; iv) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA

R_{14} , R_{15} , R_{16} , X, m, p, and s are described herein

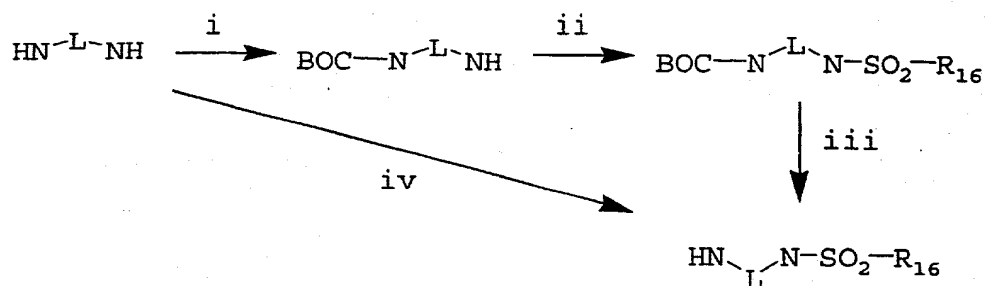
L =



Examples:



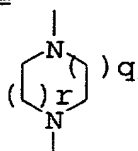
Scheme 1B. Synthesis of Side Chains



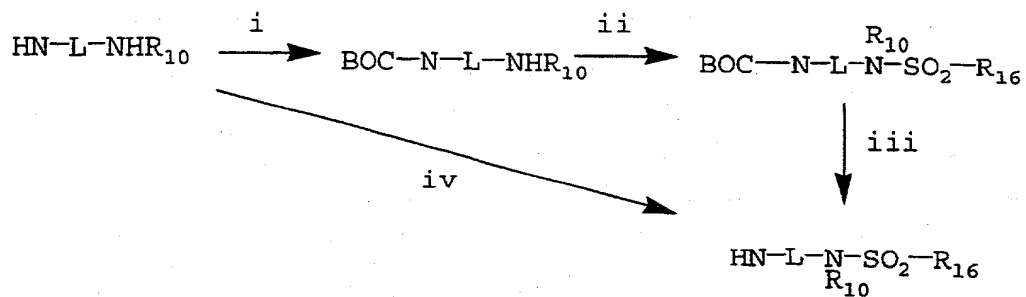
i) BOC_2O , CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA; ii) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA;
 iii) TFA, CH_2Cl_2 ; iv) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA

R_{16} , q, and r are described herein

$\text{N}-\text{L}-\text{N} =$



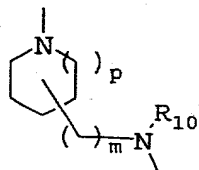
Scheme 1C. Synthesis of Side Chains



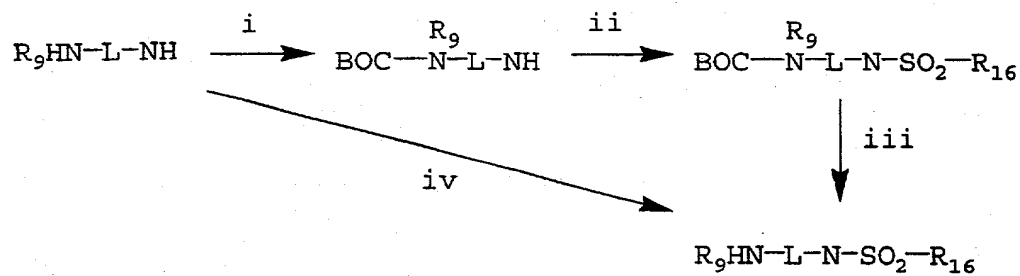
i) BOC_2O , CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA; ii) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA;
 iii) TFA, CH_2Cl_2 ; iv) $\text{R}_{16}\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$, DIEA.

R_{16} , R_{10} , m, and p are described herein

$\text{N-L-NR}_{10} =$



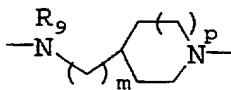
Scheme 1D. Synthesis of Side Chains



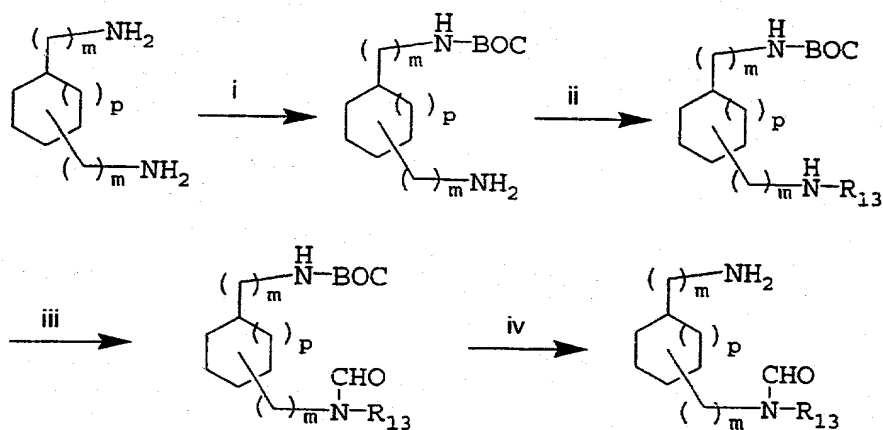
i) BOC_2O , CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA; ii) $R_{16}SO_2Cl$, DIEA;
 iii) TFA, CH_2Cl_2 ; iv) $R_{16}SO_2Cl$, DIEA

R_{16} , R_9 , p , and m are described herein

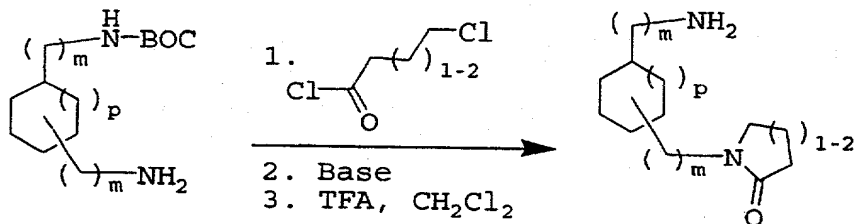
$R_9N-L-N =$



Scheme 1E. Synthesis of Side Chains

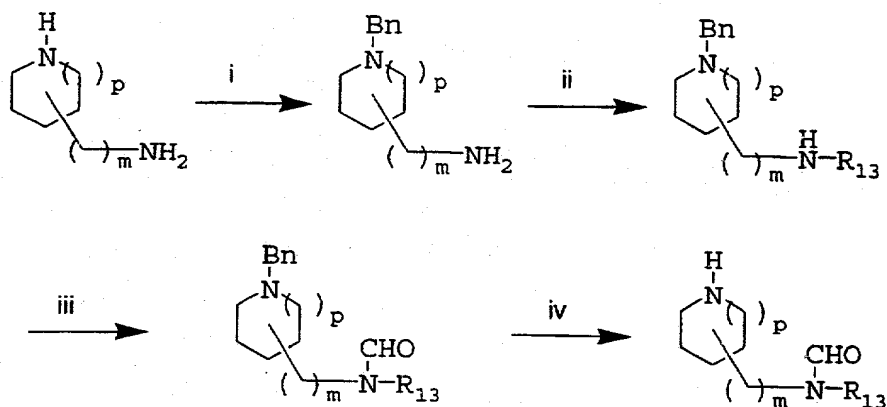


i) BOC_2O , CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA; ii) acid chloride followed by reduction with B_2H_6 ; DIEA; iii) A formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde; iv) TFA, CH_2Cl_2

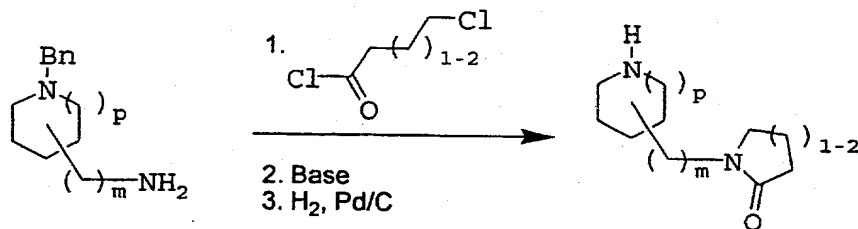


R_{13} , m , and p are substituents described herein

Scheme 1F. Synthesis of Side Chains

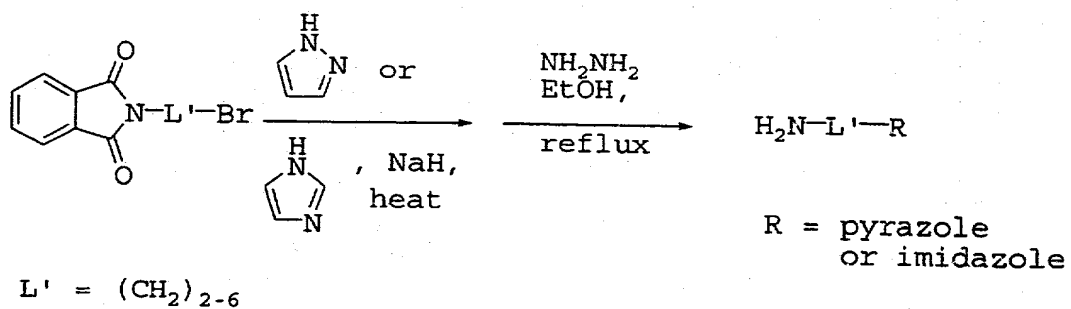


i) A protecting group such as BOC (using BOC_2O) or benzyl (Bn) using benzoyl chloride followed by reduction of the amide; ii) acid chloride followed by reduction with B_2H_6 ; iii) A formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde; iv) H_2 , Pd/C

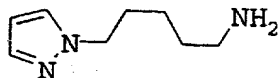


R_{13} , m , and p are substituents described herein

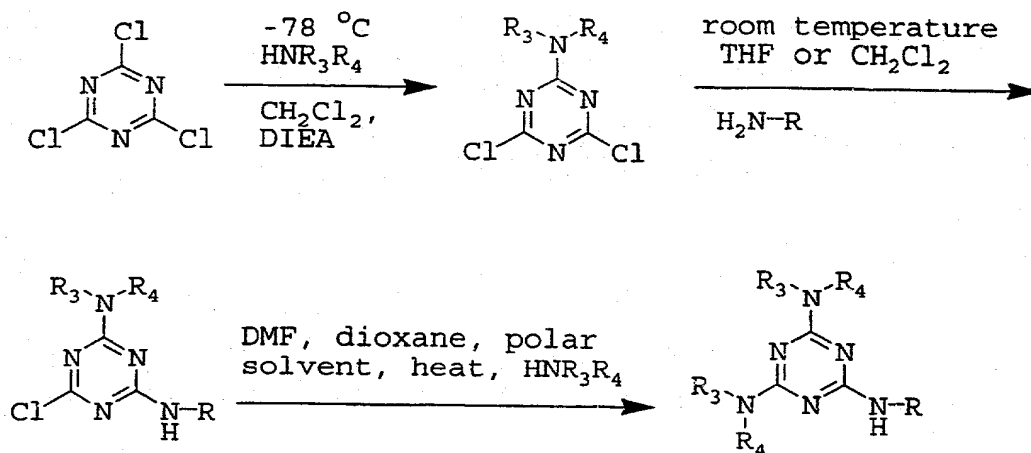
Scheme 1G. Synthesis of Side Chains



Example:



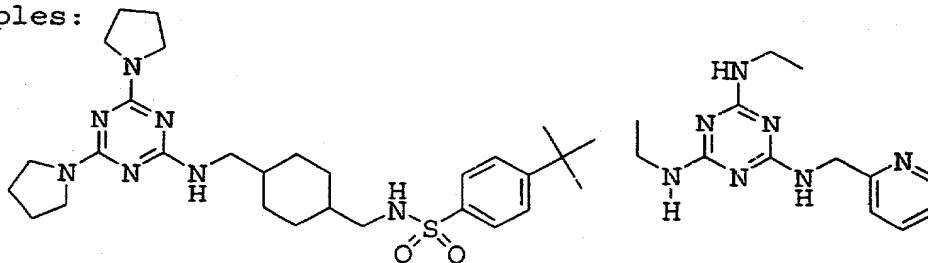
Scheme 2. Synthesis of Triaminotriazines



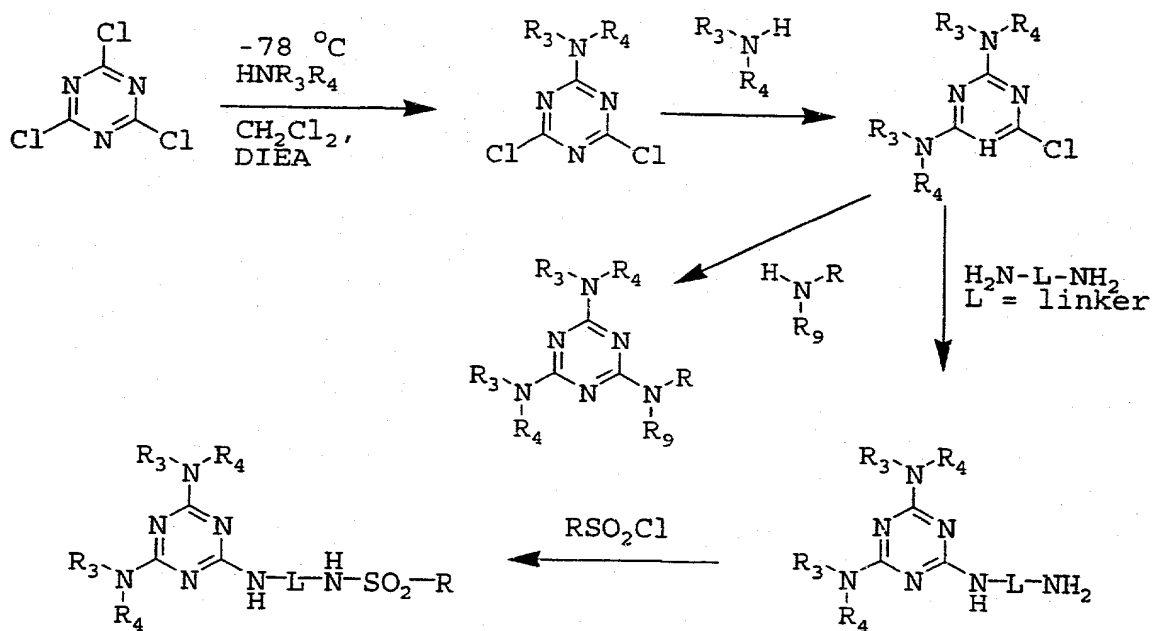
R_3 and R_4 are substituents described herein

$-\text{NHR}$ is a subset of the substituent R_8 described herein

Examples:



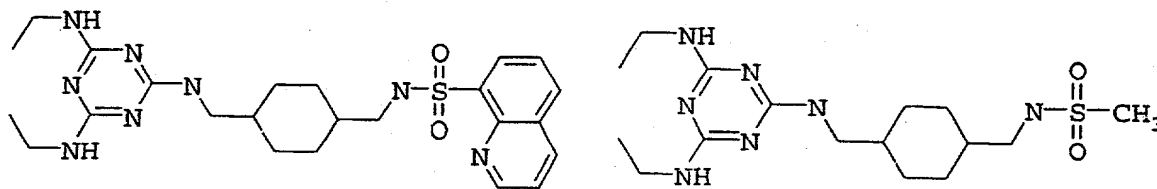
Scheme 3. Synthesis of Triaminotriazines



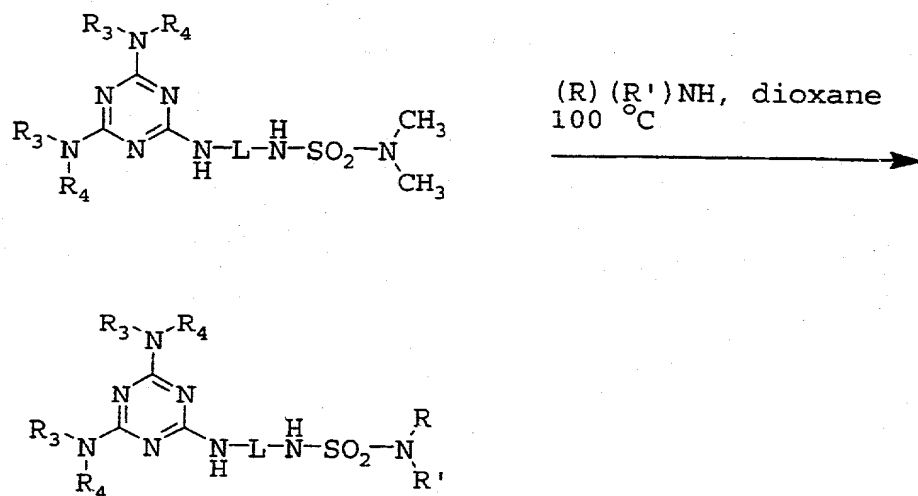
R_3 and R_4 are substituents described herein

$-\text{N(R}_9\text{)R}$ and $-\text{NH-L-NHSO}_2\text{-R}$ are independently subsets of the substituent R_8 described herein

Examples:



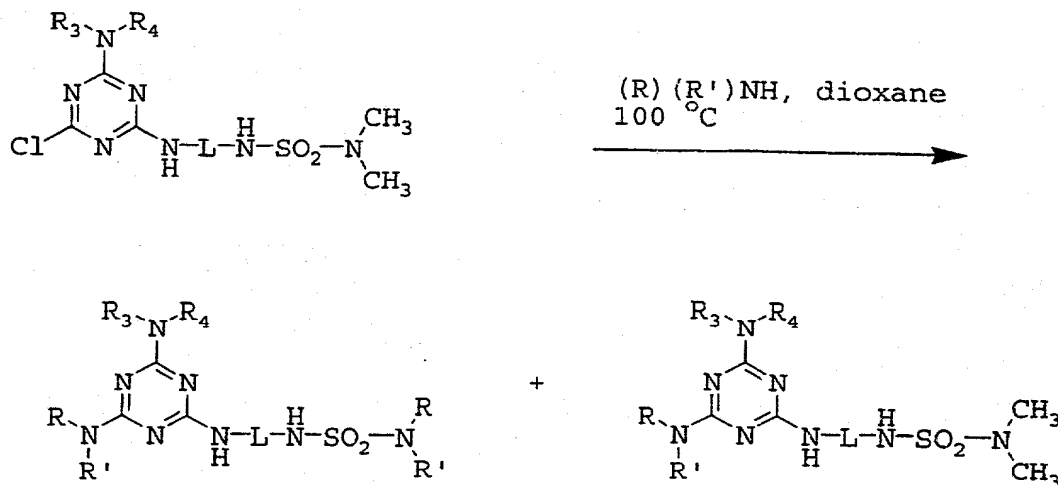
Scheme 4A. Synthesis of Triazine Derivatives



(R)(R')NH = morpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, cyclopropylamine, etc.

-NH-L-NH-SO₂-N(R)(R') is a subset of the R₈ substituent described herein

Scheme 4B. Synthesis of Triazine Derivatives

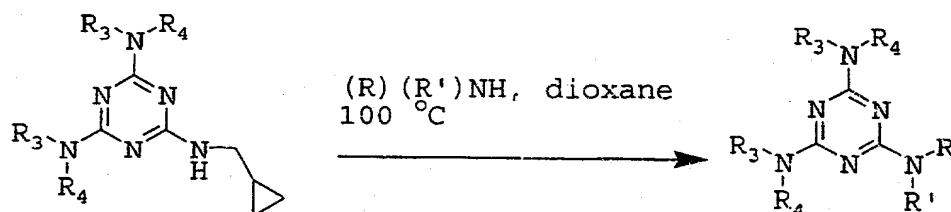
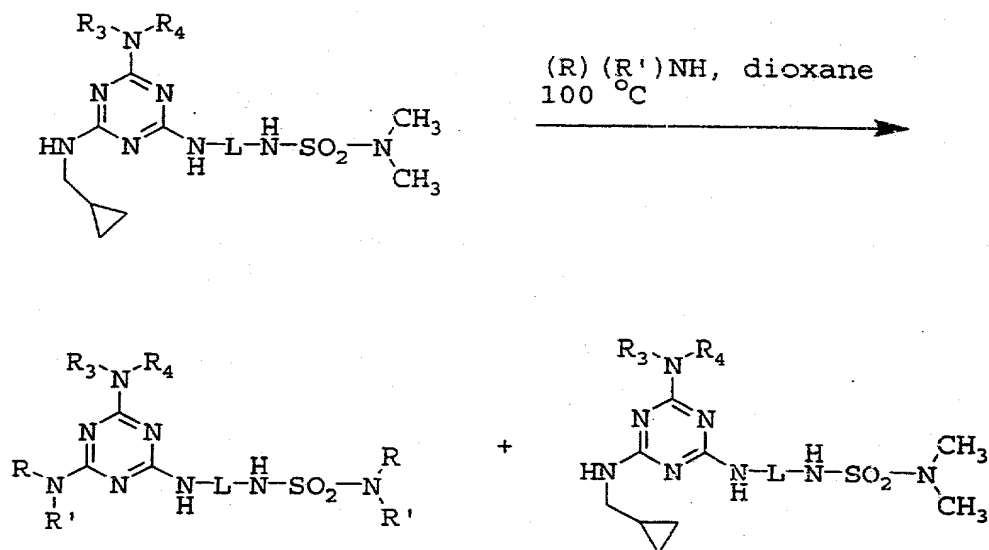


R_3 and R_4 are substituents described herein

$(\text{R})(\text{R}')\text{NH}$ = morpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, cyclopropylamine, etc.

$(\text{R})(\text{R}')\text{N}-$ = morpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, cyclopropylamine, etc.

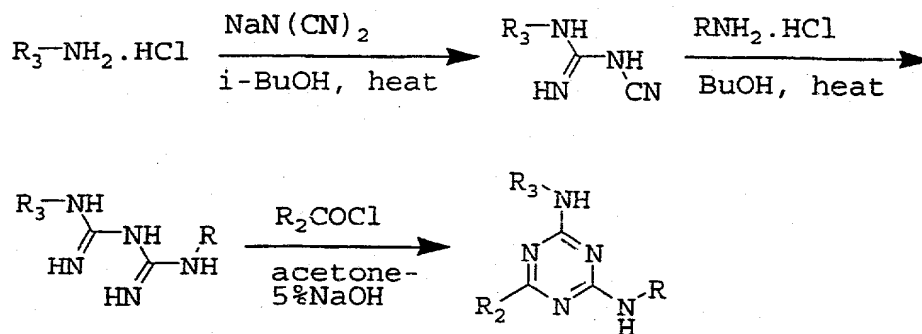
$-\text{NH}-\text{L}-\text{NH}-\text{SO}_2-\text{N}(\text{R})(\text{R}')$ and $-\text{NH}-\text{L}-\text{NH}-\text{SO}_2-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ are independently subsets of the R_8 substituent described herein

Scheme 4C. Synthesis of Triazine Derivatives**Scheme 4D. Synthesis of Triazine Derivatives**

R_3 and R_4 are substituents described herein

$(R)(R')NH$ = morpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, cyclopropylamine, etc.

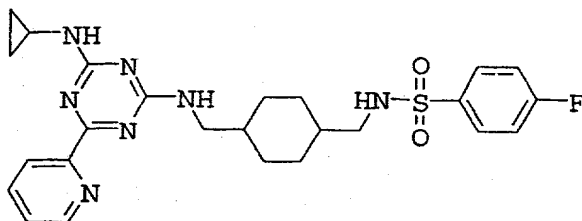
$-N(R)(R')$, $-NH-L-NHSO_2NR(R')$, and $-NH-L-NHSO_2N(CH_3)_2$ are subsets of the R_8 substituent described herein

Scheme 5. Synthesis of Diamino-1,3,5-triazines

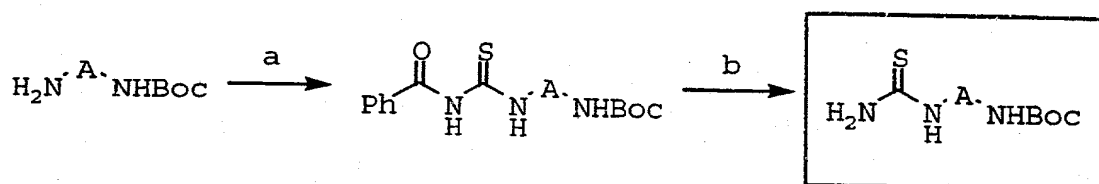
R_2 and R_3 are substituents described herein

$-NH-R$ is a subset of the R_3 substituent described herein

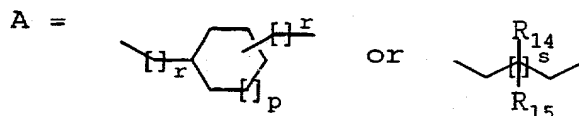
Example:



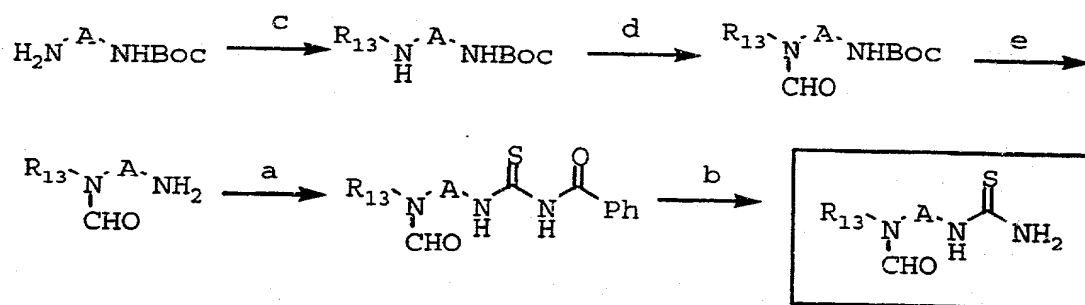
Scheme 6A. Synthesis of Thioureas 216



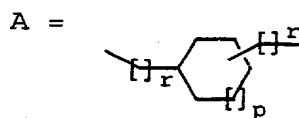
- a. benzoylisothiocyanate
b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH



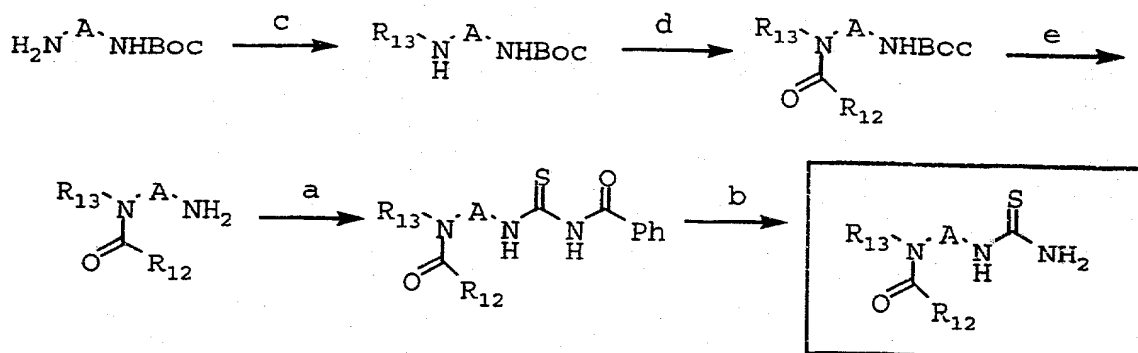
Scheme 6B. Synthesis of Thioureas



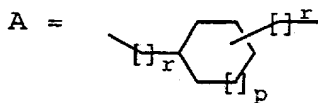
- a. benzoylisothiocyanate
b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH
c. alkyl halide or acyl halide followed by borane reduction
d. formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde
e. HCl or TFA



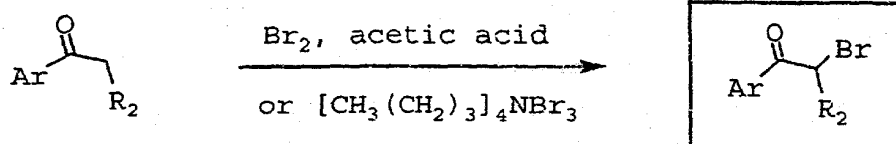
Scheme 6C. Synthesis of Thioureas



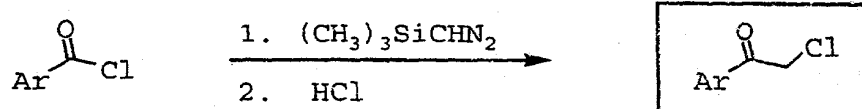
- a. benzoylisothiocyanate
 b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH
 c. alkyl halide or acyl halide followed by borane reduction
 d. R_{12}COCl
 e. HCl or TFA



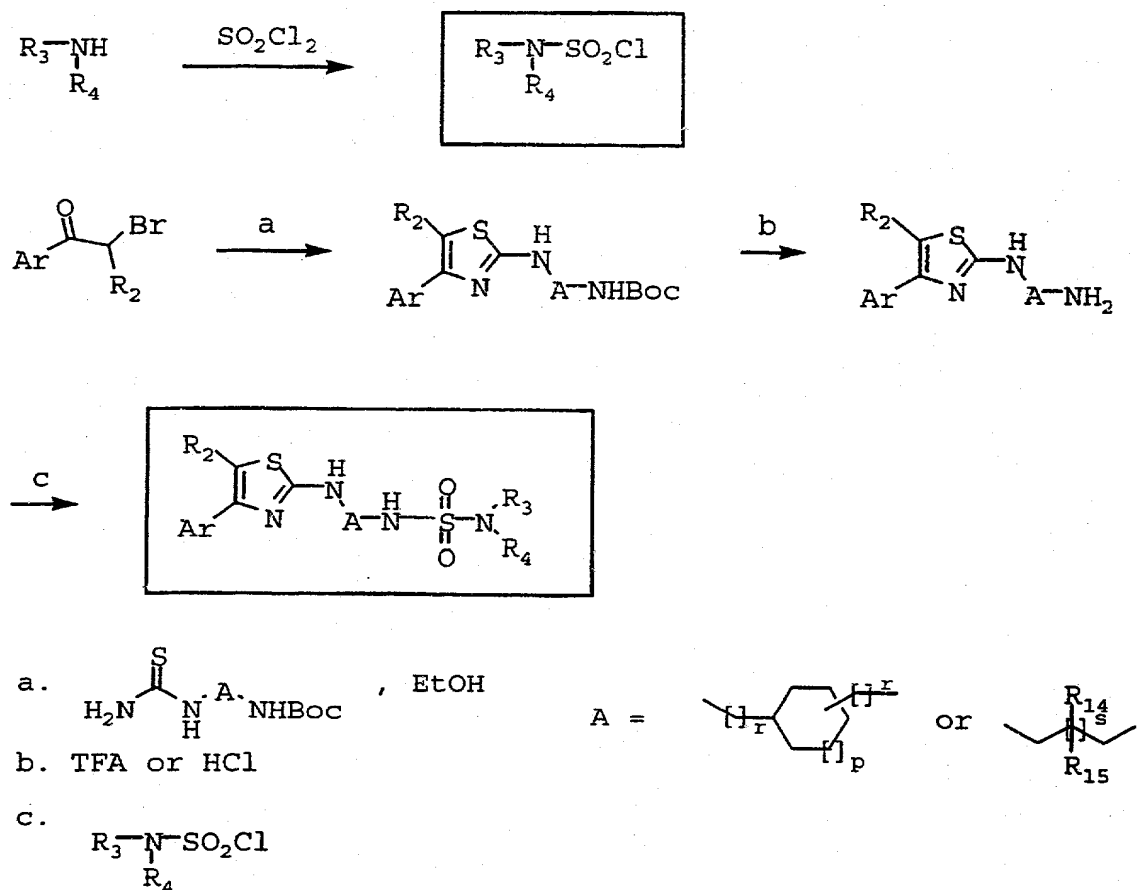
Scheme 7A. Synthesis of Bromoketones



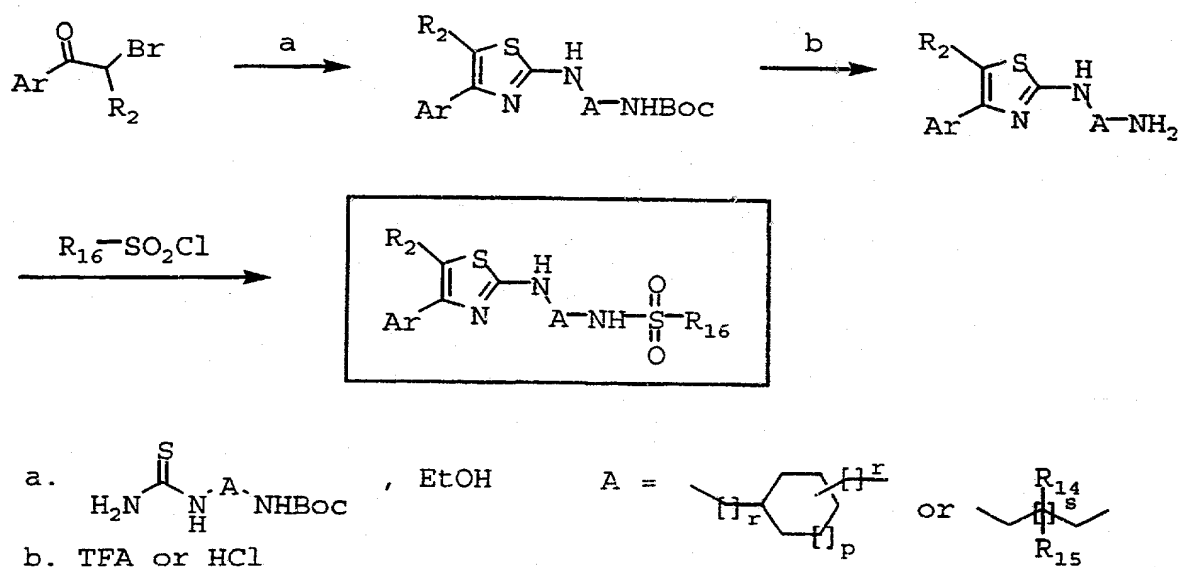
Scheme 7B. Synthesis of Chloroketones



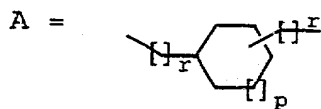
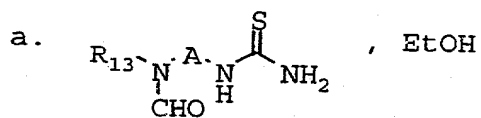
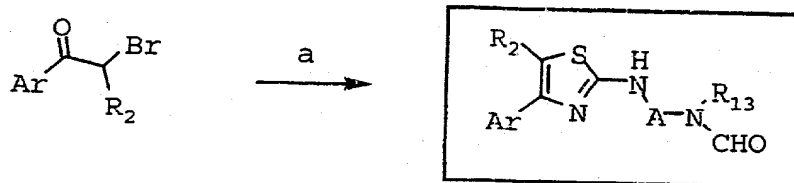
Scheme 8A. Synthesis of Bicycles



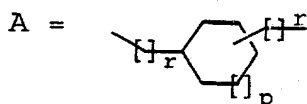
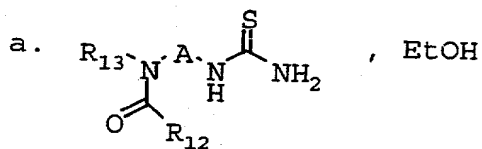
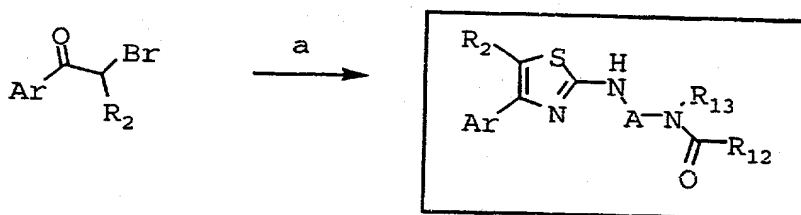
Scheme 8B. Synthesis of Bicycles



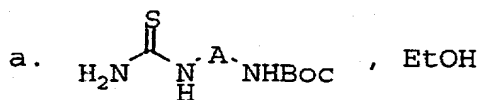
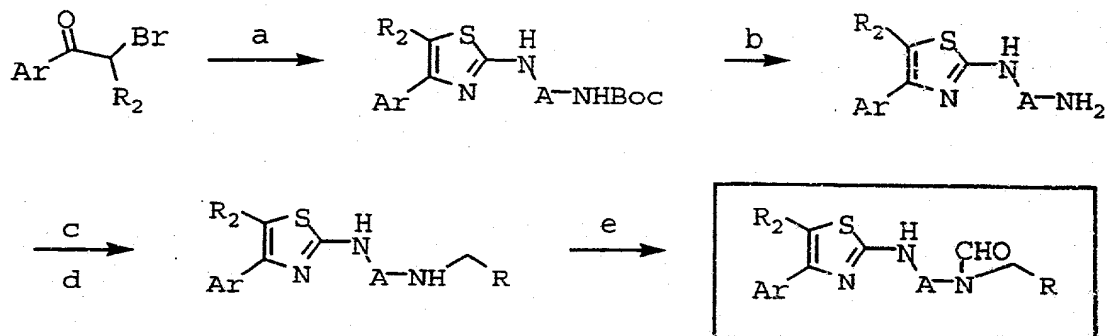
Scheme 8C. Synthesis of Bicycles



Scheme 8D. Synthesis of Bicycles



Scheme 8E. Synthesis of Bicycles

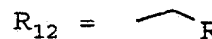
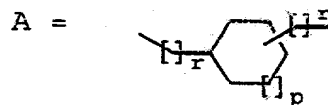


b. TFA or HCl

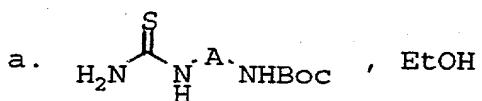
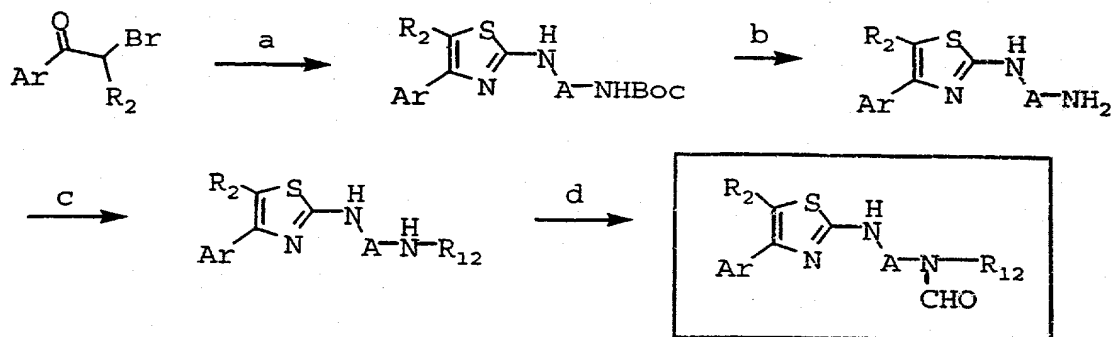
c. RCOCl

d. reduction

e. formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde



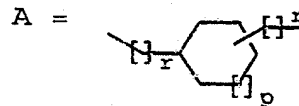
Scheme 8F. Synthesis of Bicycles



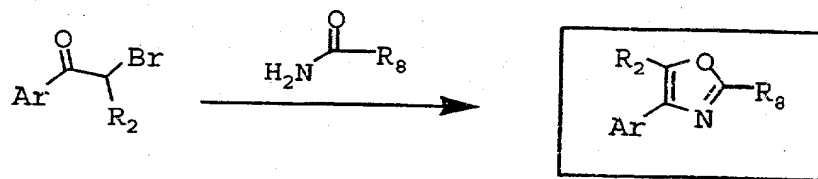
b. TFA or HCl

c. R₁₂I

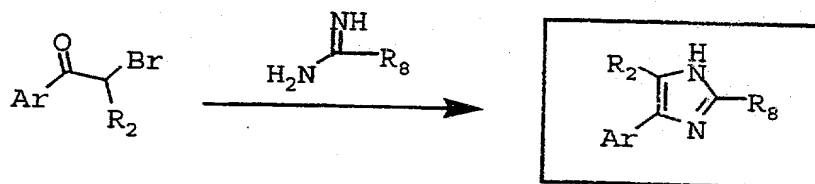
d. formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde



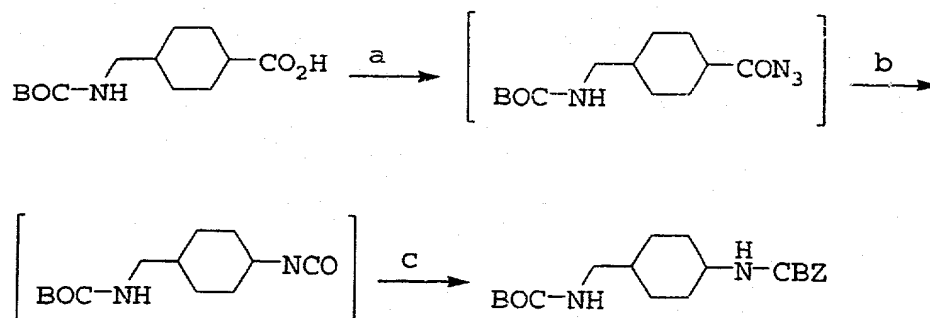
Scheme 9A. Synthesis of Bicycles



Scheme 9B. Synthesis of Bicycles

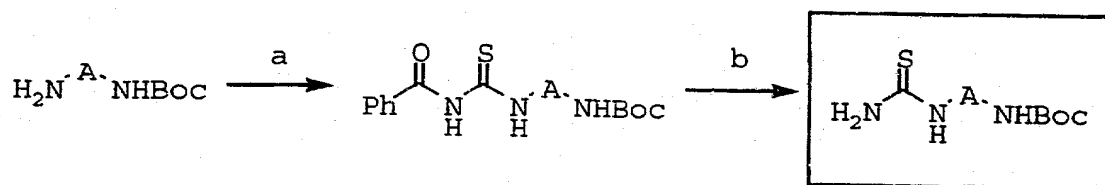


Scheme 10: Synthesis of Side Chains



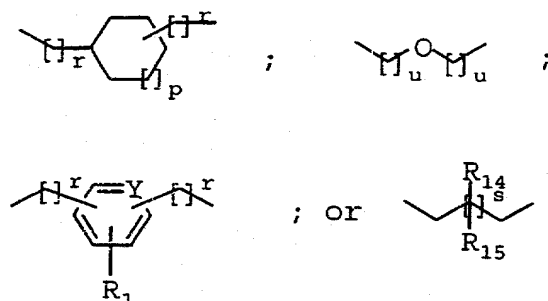
a. Diphenylphosphoryl azide, triethylamine, toluene;
b. heat; c. HOCH2Ph

Scheme 11A. Synthesis of Thioureas

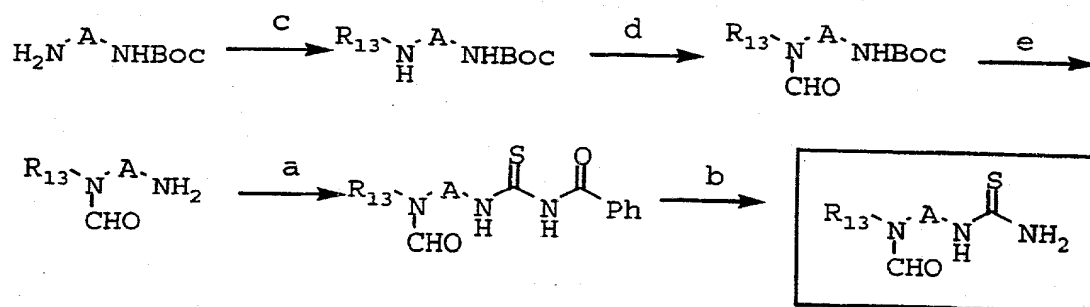


a. benzoylisothiocyanate
b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH

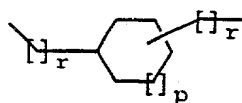
A =



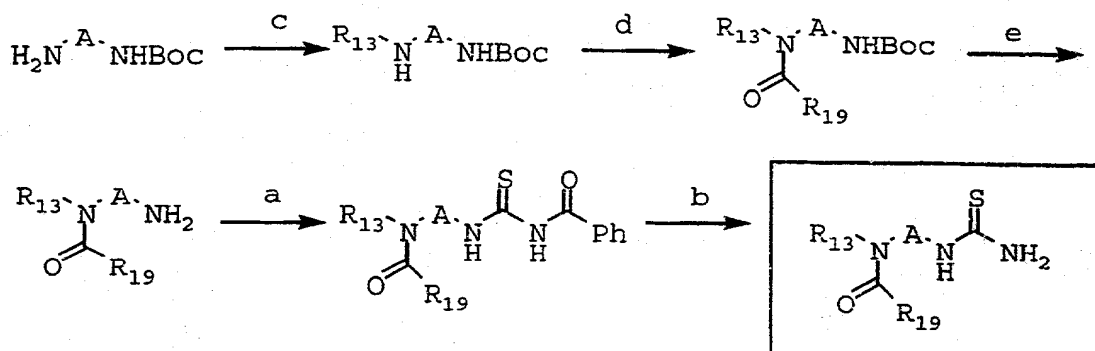
Scheme 11B. Synthesis of Thioureas



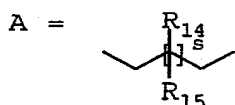
- Benzoylisothiocyanate
- K_2CO_3 , MeOH
- alkyl halide or acyl halide followed by borane reduction
- formylating agent such as 1H-benzotriazole-1-carboxaldehyde
- HCl or TFA

$$A =$$


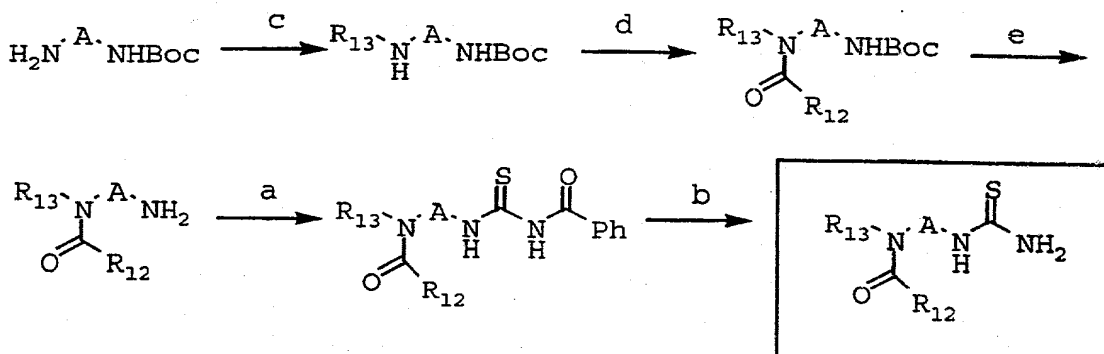
Scheme 11C. Synthesis of Thioureas



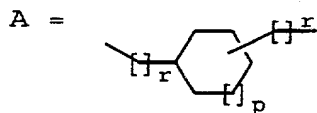
- a. Benzoylisothiocyanate
 b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH
 c. alkyl halide or acyl halide followed by borane reduction
 d. $R_{19}COCl$
 e. HCl or TFA



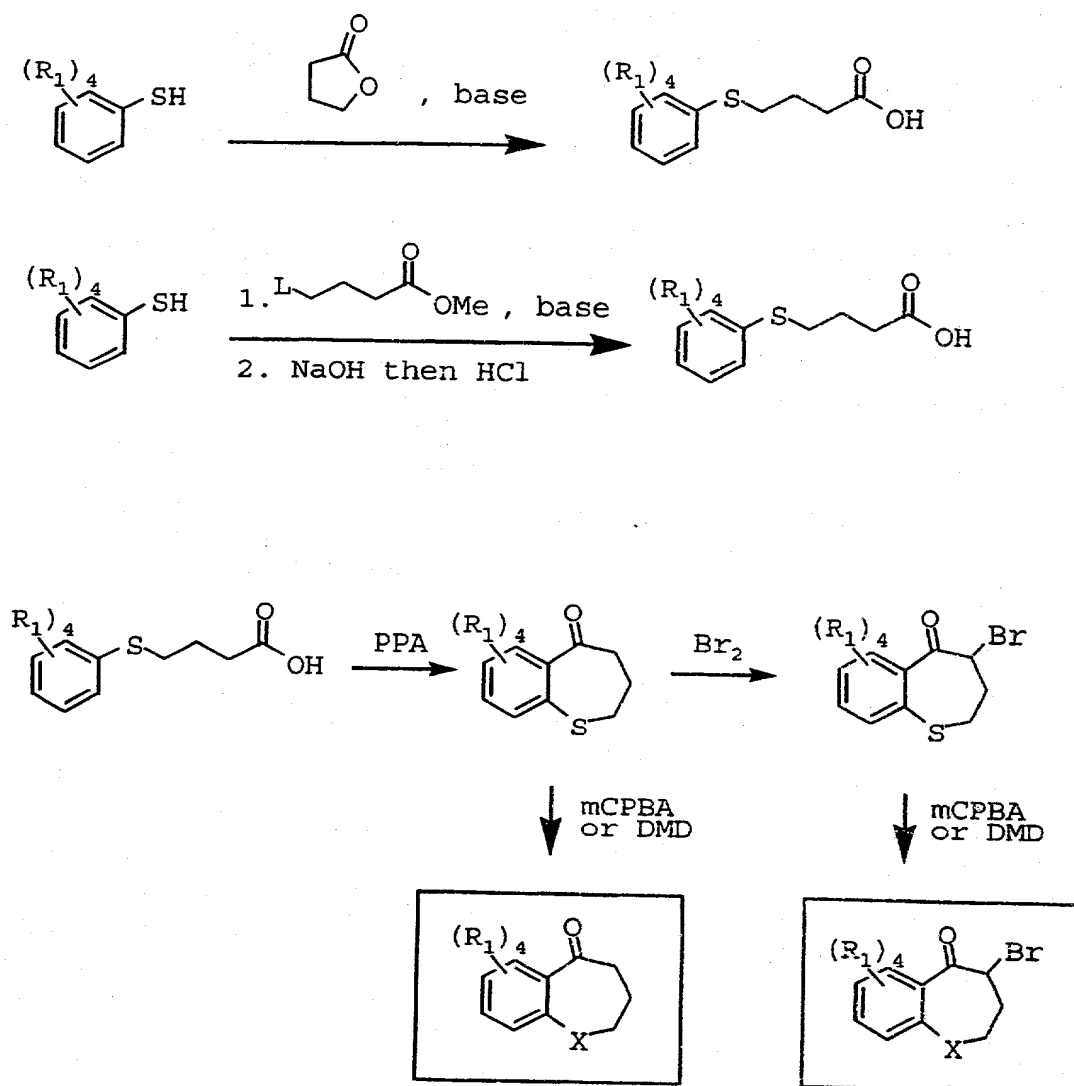
Scheme 11D. Synthesis of Thioureas



- a. Benzoylisothiocyanate
 b. K_2CO_3 , MeOH
 c. alkyl halide or acyl halide followed by borane reduction
 d. $R_{12}COCl$
 e. HCl or TFA



Scheme 12. Synthesis of Bromoketones



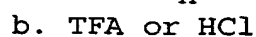
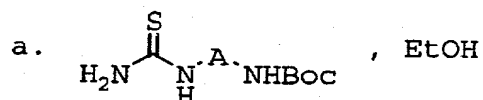
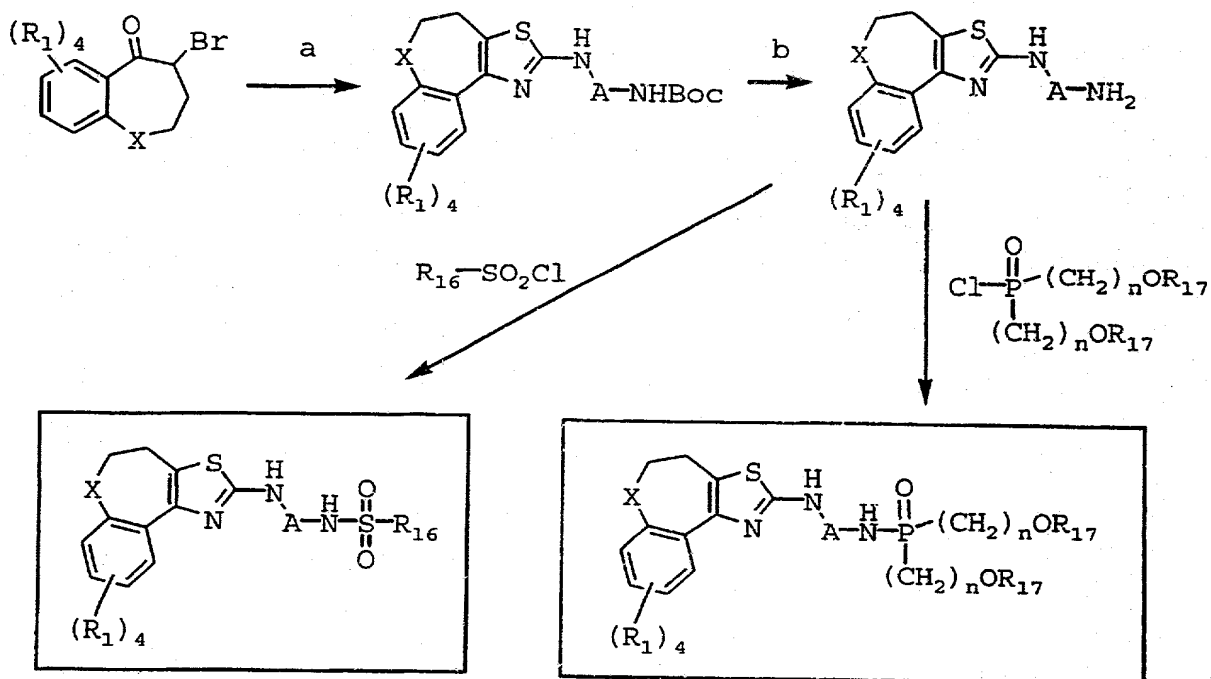
L = leaving group such as Br

X = S, SO, SO₂

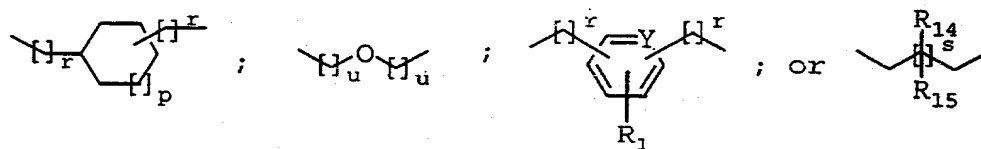
DMD = dimethyldioxirane

mCPBA = m-chloroperbenzoic acid

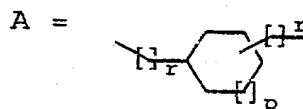
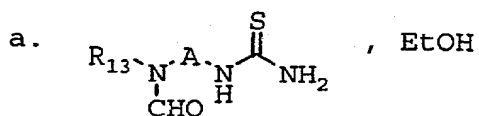
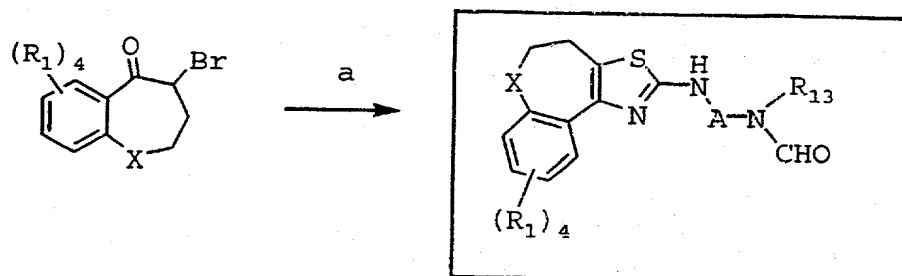
Scheme 13A. Synthesis of the Tricycles



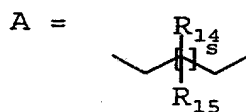
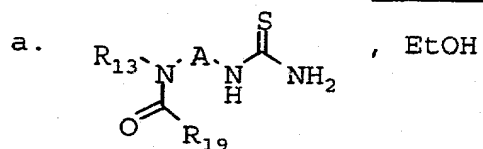
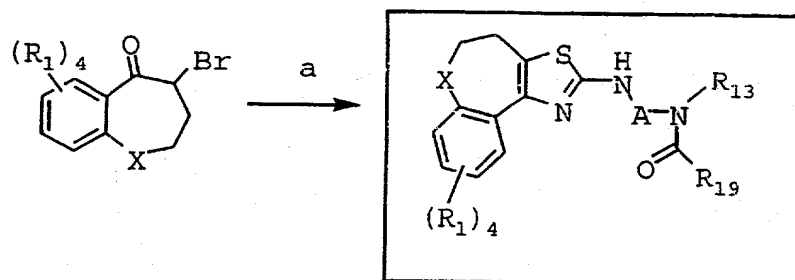
A =



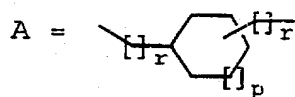
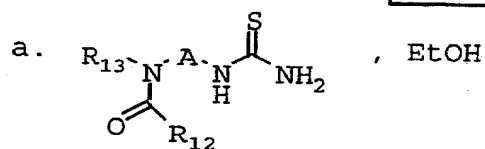
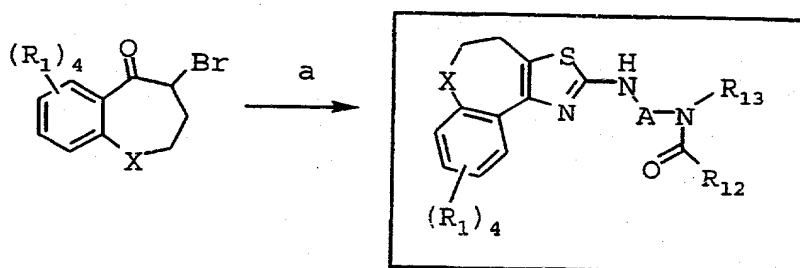
Scheme 13B. Synthesis of the Tricycles



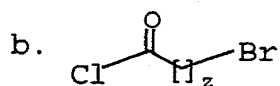
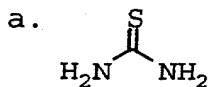
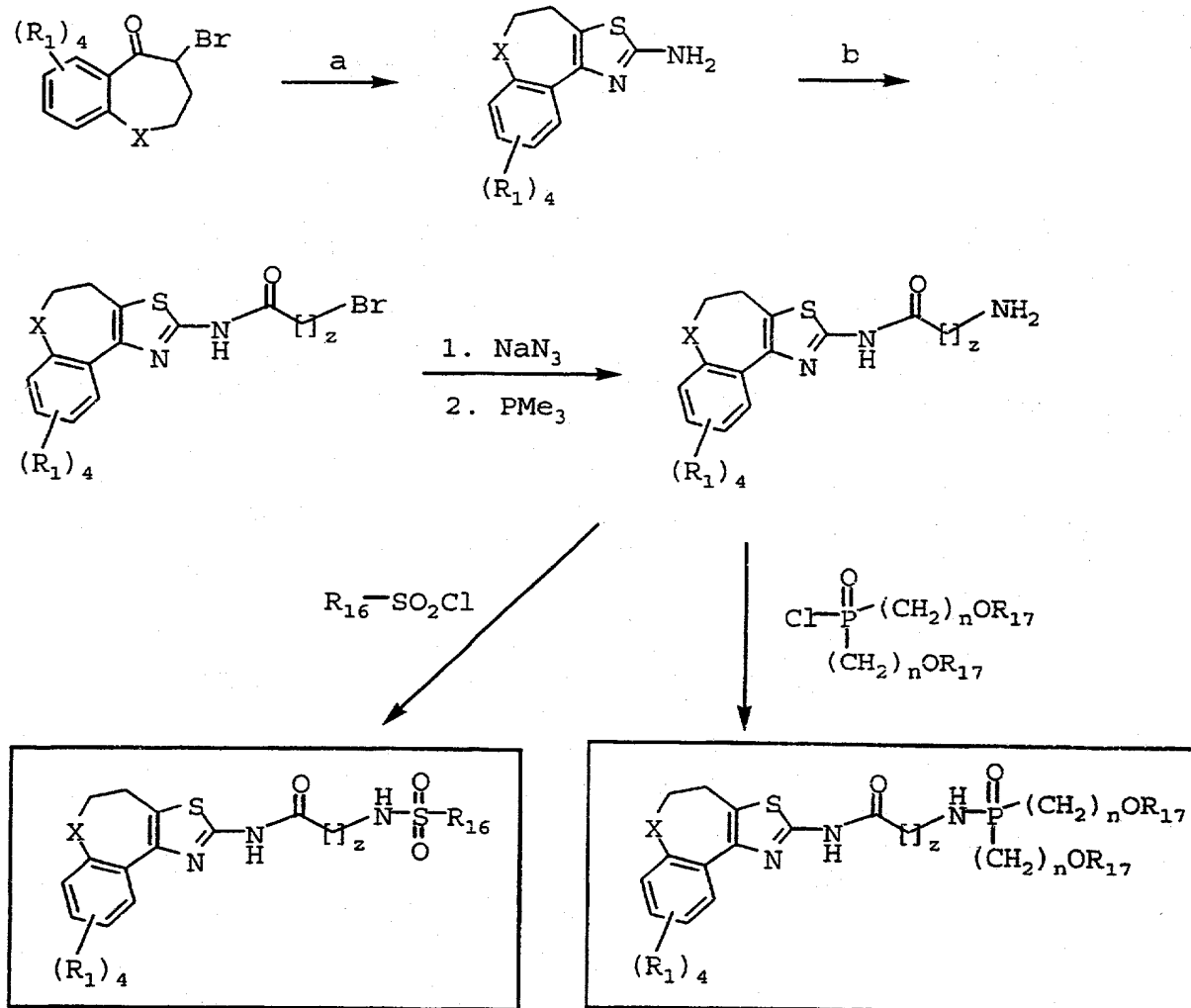
Scheme 13C. Synthesis of the Tricycles



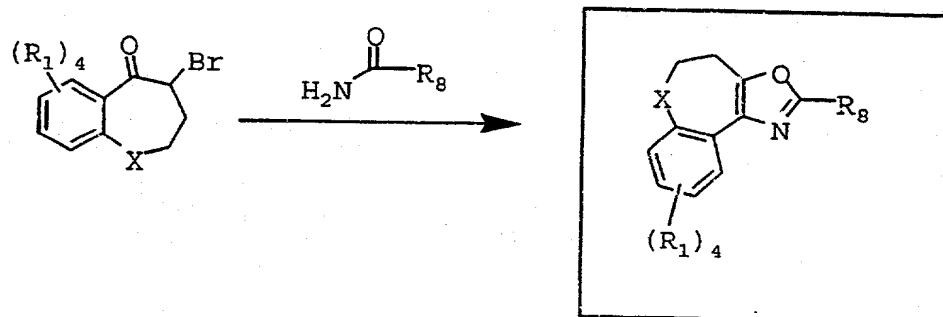
Scheme 13D. Synthesis of the Tricycles



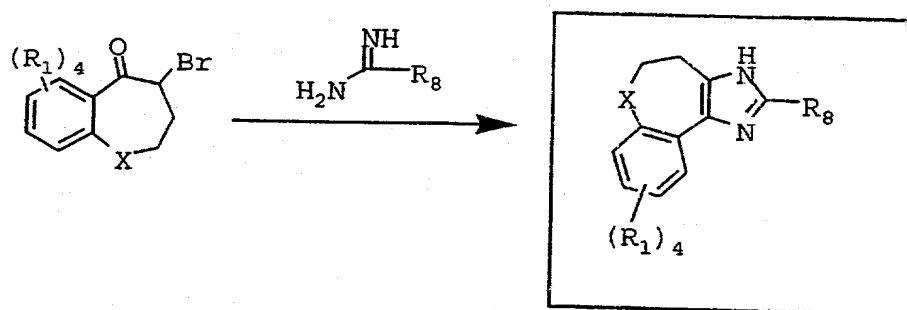
Scheme 13E. Synthesis of the Tricycles



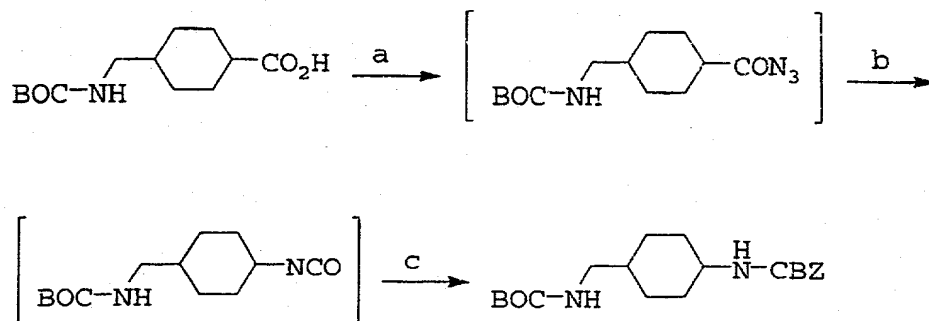
Scheme 14A. Synthesis of Tricycles



Scheme 14B. Synthesis of Tricycles



Scheme 15: Synthesis of Side Chains



a. Diphenylphosphoryl azide, triethylamine, toluene;
b. heat; c. HOCH2Ph

REFERENCES

- 5 Balasubramaniam, A., Sheriff, S., Johnson, M. E., Prabhakaran, M., Huang, Y., Fischer, J. E., and Chance, W. T. (1994). [D-Trp³²]Neuropeptide Y: A competitive antagonist of NPY in rat hypothalamus. J. Med. Chem. 37: 311-815.
- 10 Bradford, M. M. (1976). A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. Anal. Biochem. 72: 248-254.
- 15 Campbell, J. R., Hatton, R. E. (1961). Unsymmetrically Substituted Melamines. J. Org. Chem. 26: 2786.
- 20 Chabaka, L. M., et al., "Facile Synthesis of 2-Furyl-, 2-Pyrrolyl-, 2-Imidazolyl- and Pyrrolo- Azoles from 2-Substituted Methylazoles." Pol. J. Chem. (1994) 68(7): 1317-1325.
- 25 Clark, J. T., Kalra, P. S., Crowley, W. R., and Kalra, S. P. (1984). Neuropeptide Y and human pancreatic polypeptide stimulate feeding behavior in rats. Endocrinology 115: 427-429.
- Crangk, G. and Foulis, M.J., " Oxazoles from ureas" J. Med. Chem. (1971) 14: 1075.
- 30 Criscione, L., Rigollier, P., Batzl-Hartmann, C., Rueger, H., Stricker-Krongrad, A., Wyss, P., Brunner, L., Whitebread, S., Yamaguchi, Y., Gerald, C., Heurich, R. O., Walker, M. W., Chiesi, M., Schilling, W., Hofbauer, K. G., Levens, N. (1998) Food intake in free-feeding and energy-

deprived lean rats is mediated by the
neuropeptide Y5 receptor. J. Clin. Invest. 102(12):
2136-45.

- 5 Critcher, D.J. and Pattenden, G., " Synthetic Studies
Towards Pateamine, a Novel Thiazole-Based 19- Membered
Bis-lactone from *Mycale* sp." Tetrahedron. Lett. (1996)
37(50): 9107-9110.
- 10 Cullen, B. (1987). Use of eukaryotic expression
technology in the functional analysis of cloned genes.
Methods Enzymol. 152: 685-704.
- 15 Curd, F. H. S., Hendry, J. A., Kenny, A. G., Murray, A.
G., and Rose, F. L. (1948). Synthetic Antimalarials. Part
XXVIII. An Alternative Route to N¹-Aryl-N⁵-
alkyldiguanides. J. Chem. Soc. 1630-1636.
- 20 Curd, F. H. S. and Rose, F. L. (1946). Synthetic
Antimalarials. Part X. Some Aryl-diguanide (" -
biguanide") Derivatives. J. Chem. Soc. 729-737.
- 25 De Kimpe, N., et al., "Synthesis of 2-Imino-4-thiazolines,
2-Imino-4-alkoxythiazolidines, Thiazoles, and 4-
Imidazolin-2-ones from alpha-Halomethyl Ketimines.", J.
Heterocycl. Chem. (1996) 33(4): 1179-1183.
- 30 Demchenko, A. M., et al., " Preparation and Application of
alpha -Bromomono- and -bisdifluoromethoxyacetophenones in
the Course of Synthesis of Polymethyleneimidazoles
Containing a Bridge Nitrogen Atom", Khim. Geterotsikl.
Soedin. (1997) 10: 1371-1376.

Di Fabio, R. and Pentassuglia, G., "Novel Synthesis of Ethyl 3-(Bromoacetyl)-4,6-dichloro-1H-indole-2-carboxylate as Useful Intermediate in the Preparation of Potential Glycine Site Antagonists", Synth. Commun. (1998) 28(1): 51-60.

Dryden, S., Frankish, H., Wang, Q., and Williams, G. (1994). Neuropeptide Y and energy balance: one way ahead for the treatment of obesity? Eur. J. Clin. Invest. 24: 293-308.

Dumont, Y., Martel, J. -C., Fournier, A., St-Pierre, S., and Quirion, R. (1992). Neuropeptide Y and neuropeptide Y receptor subtypes in brain and peripheral tissues. Progress in Neurobiology 38: 125-167.

Eva, C., Oberto, A., Sprengel, R. and Genazzani, E. (1992). The murine NPY-1 receptor gene: structure and delineation of tissue specific expression. FEBS lett. 314: 285-288.

Eva, C., Keinanen, K., Monyer, H., Seeburg, P., and Sprengel, R. (1990). Molecular cloning of a novel G protein-coupled receptor that may belong to the neuropeptide receptor family. FEBS Lett. 271: 80-84.

Friedman, B. S., et al., "Thiazoles from thioamides", J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1937) 59: 2262.

Furukawa, M., Seto, Y., and Toyoshima, S. (1961). Chem. Pharm. Bull. 9: 914.

Hammar, W.J. and Rustad, M.A., "Oxazoles from alpha-bromoketones" J. Heterocycl. Chem. (1981) 18: 885.

Herzog, H., Hort, Y. J., Ball, H. J., Hayes, G., Shine, J., and Selbie, L. (1992). Cloned human neuropeptide Y receptor couples to two different second messenger systems. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 5794-5798.

Kalra, S. P., Dube, M. G., Fournier, A., and Kalra, P. S. (1991). Structure-function analysis of stimulation of food intake by neuropeptide Y: Effects of receptor agonists. Physiology & Behavior 50: 5-9.

Kearney, P. C., et al., "Solid-Phase Synthesis of 2-Aminothiazoles", J. Org. Chem. (1998) 63(1): 196-200.

Koshelev, V. N., Kelarev, V. I., Karakhanov, R. A., and Shalkarov, S. I. (1995) Synthesis of N-substituted 2,4-diamino-1,3,5-triazines containing pyridyl groups. Zh. Org. Khim. 31(2): 291-294.

Kreutzberger, A., Langner, P., and Stratmann, J. (1991). Antineoplastics 17. Analysis of mono- and disubstituted 2,4-dichloro-5-diethylamino-1,3,5-triazines. Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim, Ger.) 324(3): 173-176.

Larhammar, D., Blomqvist, A. G., Yee, F., Jazin, E., Yoo, H., and Wahlestedt, C. (1992). Cloning and functional expression of a human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor of the Y1 type. J. Biol. Chem. 267: 10935-10938.

Levine, A. S., and Morley, J. E. (1984). Neuropeptide Y: A potent inducer of consummatory behavior in rats. Peptides 5: 1025-1029.

- Little, T. L. and Webber, S. E., "A Simple and Practical Synthesis of 2-Aminoimidazoles" J. Org. Chem. (1994) 59(24): 7299-7305.
- 5 Marchetti, E., et al., "Oxazoles from ureas" J. Med. Chem. (1968) 11: 1092.
- May, E. L. (1947) Attempts to find new antimalarials. XXII. Biguanide derivatives of phenanthrene. J. Org. Chem. 12: 443-445.
- 10
- Michel, M.C. (1991). Receptors for neuropeptide Y: multiple subtypes and multiple second messengers. Trends Pharmacol. 12: 389-394.
- 15
- Nagao, Y., et al., "Novel Nonprostanoid Prostacyclin (PGI₂) Mimetics with Heterocyclic Moiety", Heterocycles (1996) 42(2): 517-523.
- 20
- Nagasaka, H., Ishikawa, E., Odo, K. (1967). Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaishi 25: 1048 (Chem Abstr [CHABA8], 68 (105164)).
- 25
- Neelakantan, L. (1957). Preparation of some 1,5-diaryl biguanides. J. Org. Chem. 22: 1587-1588.
- 30
- Nestler, H. and Furst, H. J. (1963). Prakt. Chem. 22: 173.
- Novikova, A. P., et al., "Synthesis and Properties of 1,3,4-Thiadiazine Derivatives. Part 1. Condensation of Substituted Phenacyl Bromides and Bromoacetylpyridines
- 35

with Thiosemicarbazide", Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin.
(1991) (6): 843-846.

5 Pathak, V.N., et al., "Synthesis of Some New Fluorine
Containing Oxazoles, Oxadiazoles, Thiadiazoles and
Triazines"; J. Indian Chem. Soc. (1993) 70(6): 539-542.

10 Plazzi, P.V., et al., " Heteroaryl aminoethyl and
Heteroarylthioethylimidazoles. Synthesis and H3-Receptor
Affinity", Eur. J. Med. Chem. (1995) 30(11): 881-889.

15 Sahu, A., and Kalra, S.P. (1993). Neuropeptidergic
regulation of feeding behavior (neuropeptide Y). Trends
Endocrinol. Metab. 4: 217-224.

Shaw, J. T. and Gross, F. J. (1959). The Preparation of
Certain Amino-Substituted Perfluoroalkyl-s-Triazines. J.
Org. Chem. 24: 1809-1811.

20 Stanley, B. G., and Leibowitz, S. F. (1984). Neuropeptide
Y: Stimulation of feeding and drinking by injection into
the paraventricular nucleus. Life Sci. 35: 2635-2642.

25 Stanley, B. G., Magdalin, W., Seirafi, A., Nguyen, M. M.,
and Leibowitz, S. F. (1992). Evidence for neuropeptide Y
mediation of eating produced by food deprivation and for a
variant of the Y₁ receptor mediating this peptide's effect.
Peptides 13: 581-587.

30 Tsitsa, P., Antoniadou-Vyza, E., Hamodrakas, S. J.,
Eliopoulos, E. E., Tsantili-Kakoulidou, A., Lada-
Hytrioglou, E., Roussakis, C., Chinou, I., Hempel, A.,
Camerman, N., Ottensmeyer, F. P., and Vanden Berghe, D. A.
(1993). Synthesis, crystal structure, and biological
35 properties of a new series of lipophilic s-triazines,

dihydrofolate reductase inhibitors. Eur. J. Med. Chem. 28(2): 149-158.

5 Vanderhoek, R., Allen, G., and Settepani, J. A. (1973).
Bis(dimethylamino)-s-triazinyl antiinflammatory agents.
J. Med. Chem. 16: 1305.

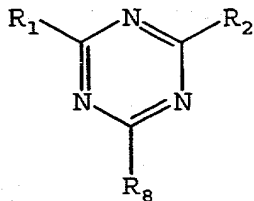
10 Wahlestedt, C., Edvinsson, L., Ekblad, E., and Hakanson,
R. Effects of neuropeptide Y at sympathetic neuroeffector
junctions: Existence of Y₁ and Y₂ receptors. In: *Neuronal
messengers in vascular function*, Fernstrom Symp. No 10.,
pp. 231-242. Eds A. Nobin and C.H. Owman. Elsevier:
Amsterdam (1987).

15 Wahlestedt, C., and Reis, D. J. (1993). Neuropeptide
Y-Related Peptides and Their Receptors--Are the Receptors
Potential Therapeutic Targets? Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Tox.
32: 309-352.

20 Zhao, Z., et al., "Synthesis of trans-4-Alkenyloxazoles"
Tetrahedron. Lett. (1991) 32(13): 1609-1612.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound having the structure



5

wherein R_1 is F; Cl; Br; I; NR_3R_4 ; or phenyl or heteroaryl; wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

10

15

wherein R_2 is NR_3R_4 ;

wherein R_3 is independently H; -(CH₂)_uYR₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; -(CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; -C(Y)R₅; -C(Y)NR₅R₆; -CO₂R₅; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl, or C₁-C₆ heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl,

20

25

30

C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein R₄ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uYR₅; -
 5 (CH₂)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -(CH₂)_tC(Y)R₇; -
 (CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-
 C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl; phenyl; or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein
 10 the phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted
 with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -
 NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -
 (CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -
 (CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, a straight chained or branched C₁-C₇
 15 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl,
 C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇ alkynyl, or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl
 or cycloalkenyl;

or R₃ and R₄ taken together with the nitrogen atom to
 20 which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-
 pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl,
 wherein the 1-azetidiny, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-
 piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one
 or more of F, -CN, -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -
 25 (CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -
 (CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, a straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, monofluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C₂-C₇ alkenyl or C₂-C₇
 alkynyl, a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl
 30 or heteroaryl; wherein if -(CH₂)_nNR₅R₆, -
 (CH₂)_nYR₅, or -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅ are in the 2-position,
 then n is not 0; wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may
 be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -
 CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)R₇, -
 35 (CH₂)_nYR₅, -(CH₂)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, a straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or a C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

5

or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is substituted with one or more straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl ring is substituted with -

$(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{YR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; $-\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $-\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; or C_1 - C_6 heteroarylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 heteroarylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, - NO_2 , - NR_5R_6 , - SO_2R_5 , $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{YR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, a straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, a C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or a C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

30

wherein each of R_5 , R_6 and R_7 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

242

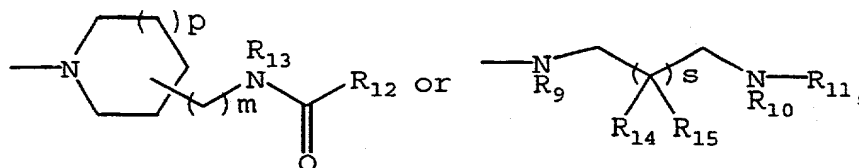
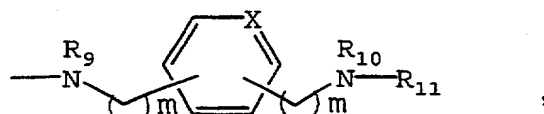
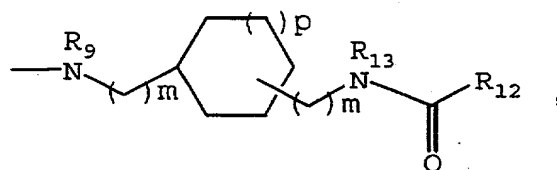
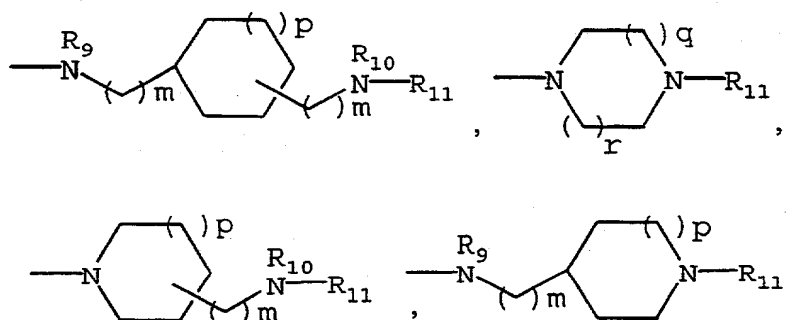
wherein each n is independently an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each t is independently an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u is independently an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

wherein Y is O or S;

wherein R_8 is

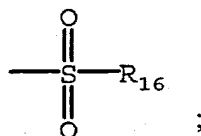


243

provided that if R_8 contains a piperidinyl group and m is 0, then the compound is not an -aminal-containing compound;

5 wherein each of R_9 and R_{10} is independently H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

10 wherein R_{11} is H or



wherein R_{12} is H;

15 wherein R_{13} is independently H; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{YR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; $-\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$; $\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl
20 may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_7$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{YR}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{Y})\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$, a straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl,
25 a C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or a C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;
30

or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl or piperidonyl;

5 wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; F; or $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$;

wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, or F;

10

wherein R_{16} is NR_3R_4 , unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_1 - C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nYR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$,

15

monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5C(Y)R_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nYR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nC(Y)NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$,

20

ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

25

30 quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; with the provisos that when R_1 is F, Cl, Br, or I, then R_{16} is 1-naphthyl; and when R_1 and R_2 are morpholinyl, then R_{16} is not NR_3R_4 ;

30

245

wherein each m is independently an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

5 wherein each s is independently an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

wherein each p is independently an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

10 wherein each q is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r is independently an integer from 1 to 2 inclusive;

15 wherein X is N or C;

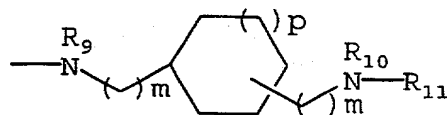
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound comprises the (+) enantiomer.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound comprises the (-) enantiomer.

25

4. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_8 is



30 5. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_1 is F, Cl, Br, I, or NR_3R_4 .

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_1 and R_2 are both NR_3R_4 where R_3 and R_4 are independently H; straight chained or branched C_1-C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl, wherein the morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl is substituted with one or more straight chained or branched C_1-C_7 alkyl or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl ring is substituted with H; -
(CH_2)_uYR₅; - (CH_2)_tC(Y)NR₅R₆; - (CH_2)_uNR₅C(Y)R₅; -
(CH_2)_tC(Y)R₇; - (CH_2)_tCO₂R₅; - (CH_2)_uNR₅R₆; - (CH_2)_uCN; -
C(Y)R₅; -C(Y)NR₅R₆; -CO₂R₅; straight chained or
branched C_1-C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C_1-C_6 phenylalkyl; or C_1-C_6 heteroarylalkyl.
7. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_{16} is phenyl, 1-naphthyl, quinolinyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -
(CH_2)_nNR₅C(Y)R₅, -SO₂R₅, -(CH_2)_nC(Y)R₇, -(CH_2)_nYR₅,
- (CH_2)_nC(Y)NR₅R₆, - (CH_2)_nCO₂R₅, - (CH_2)_nSO₂NR₅R₆,
ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1-C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl.
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_9 is H, R_{10} is H, p is 1, and m is 1.

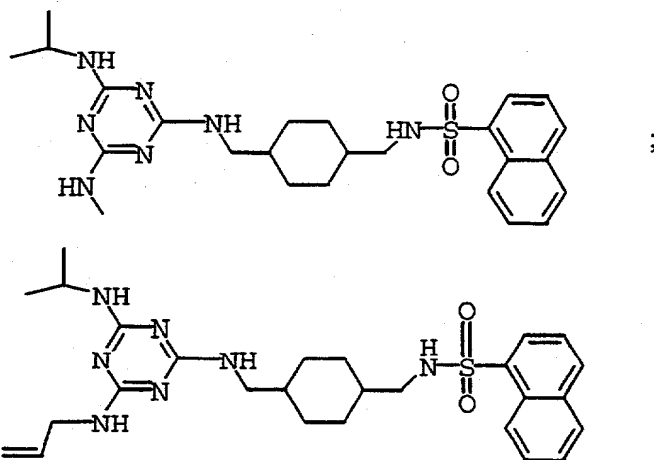
9. The compound of claim 4, wherein R_1 is F, Cl, Br, I, or NR_3R_4 .

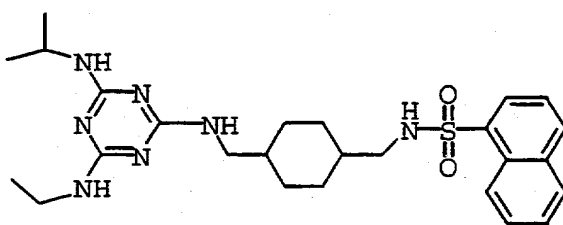
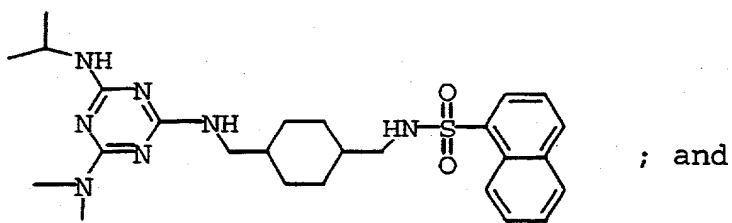
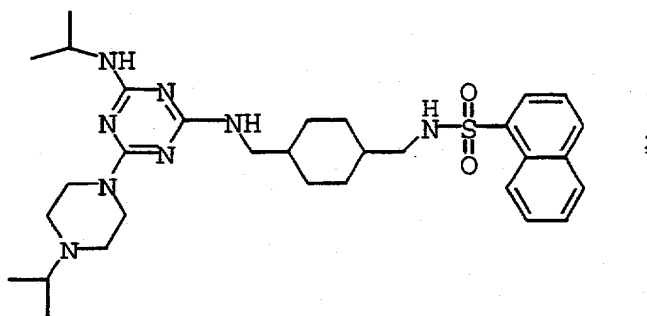
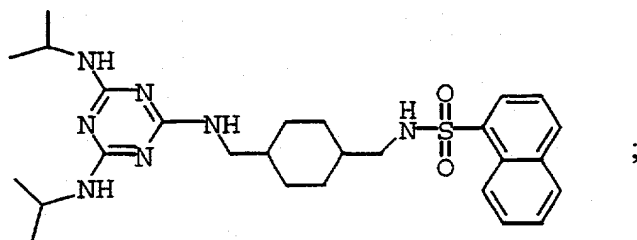
10. The compound of claim 9, wherein R_1 and R_2 are both NR_3R_4 where R_3 and R_4 are independently H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached are morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl, wherein the morpholinyl, piperazinyl, or 1-pyrrolidinyl is substituted with one or more straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl; and wherein the nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl ring is substituted with H; -
(CH_2) $_u$ Y R_5 ; -(CH_2) $_t$ C(Y)N R_5R_6 ; -(CH_2) $_u$ N R_5 C(Y) R_5 ; -
(CH_2) $_t$ C(Y) R_7 ; -(CH_2) $_t$ CO $_2R_5$; -(CH_2) $_u$ N R_5R_6 ; -(CH_2) $_u$ CN; -
C(Y) R_5 ; -C(Y)N R_5R_6 ; -CO $_2R_5$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl; C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; or C_1 - C_6 heteroarylalkyl.

11. The compound of claim 10, wherein R_{16} is phenyl, 1-naphthyl, quinolinyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, -NO $_2$, -N R_5R_6 , -
(CH_2) $_n$ N R_5 C(Y) R_5 , -SO $_2R_5$, -(CH_2) $_n$ C(Y) R_7 , -(CH_2) $_n$ Y R_5 ,
-(CH_2) $_n$ C(Y)N R_5R_6 , -(CH_2) $_n$ CO $_2R_5$, -(CH_2) $_n$ SO $_2$ N R_5R_6 , ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, monofluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl.

12. The compound of claim 11, wherein R_9 is H, R_{10} is H, p is 1, and m is 1.

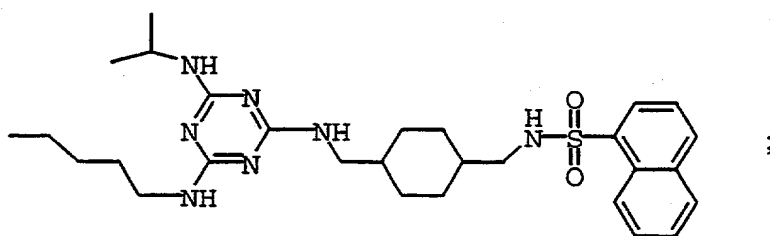
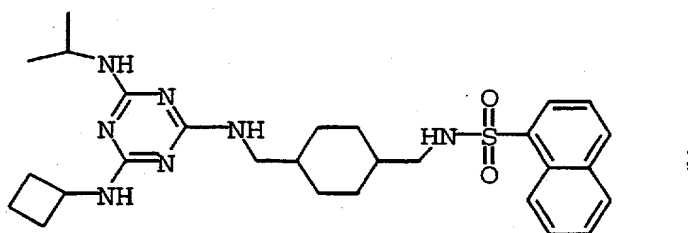
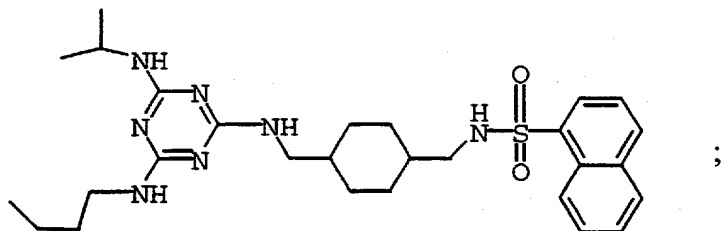
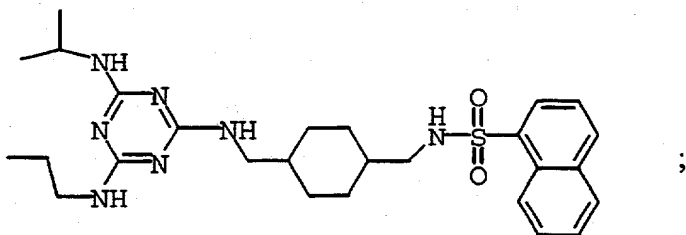
5 13. The compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:

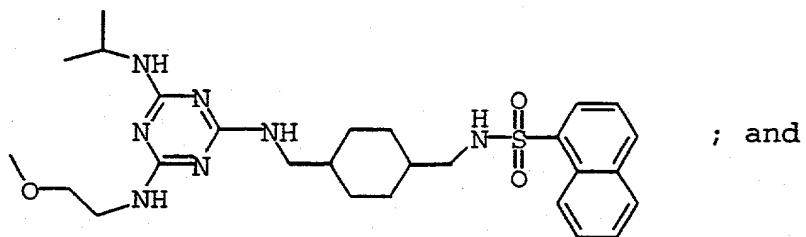




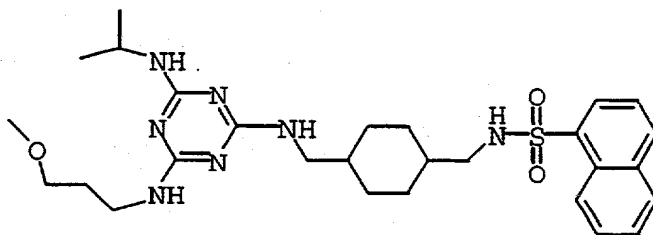
250

14. The compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:



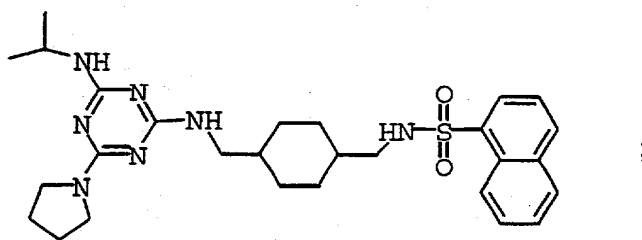


; and

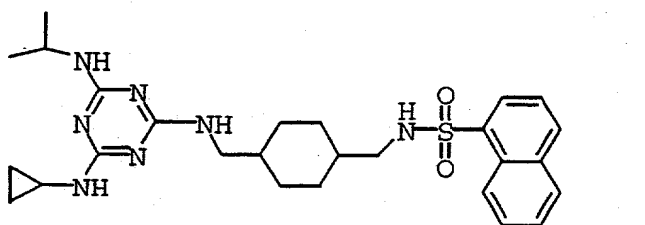


5

15. The compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:

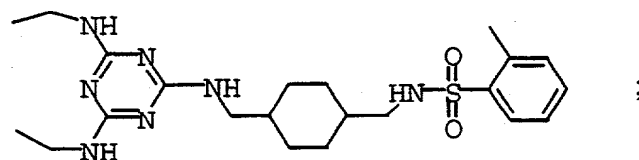
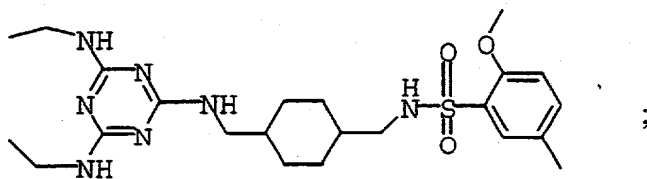


;

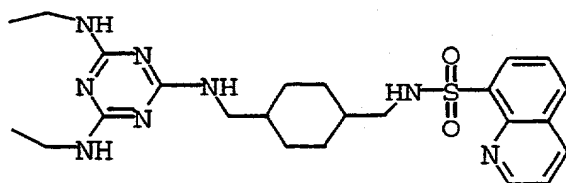
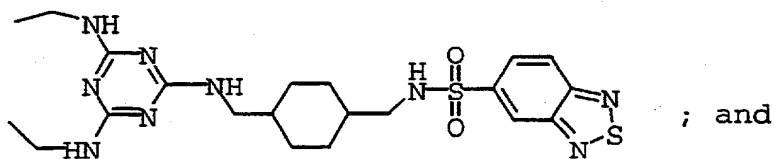
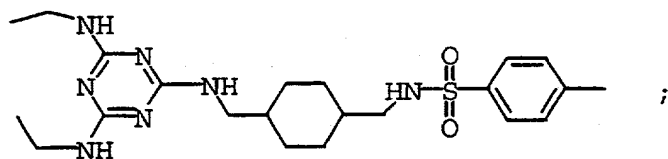


;

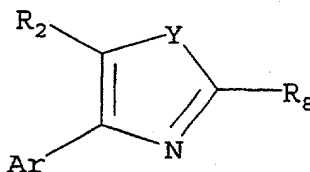
10



5



16. A compound having the structure:



5 wherein Y is O, S or NH;

 wherein Ar is a heteroaryl ring that may be
 optionally substituted with one or more R₁ groups;

10 wherein each R₁ independently is H, F, Cl, Br, -CN,
 -OH, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -SO₂C₆H₅,
 -SO₂NR₅R₆, -C₆H₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅,
 ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, perfluoroalkyl,
 polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or
15 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; or phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇
 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C₁-C₇
 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F,
 Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or
 straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl;

20 wherein R₂ is H, straight chained or branched C₁-C₄
 alkyl, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, phenyl optionally substituted with
 one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -
 SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₄
25 alkyl;

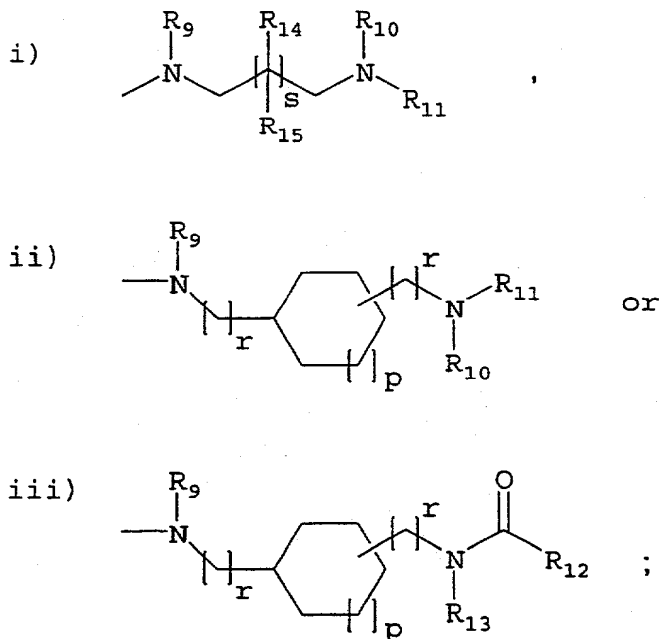
 wherein R₅ is independently H; or straight chained or
 branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

254

wherein R_6 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is

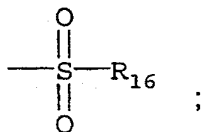


provided that when R_8 is (iii), and Ar is thiazol-2-yl, R_1 cannot be H;

wherein R_9 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

wherein R_{10} is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

wherein R_{11} is



5 wherein R_{12} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; or $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}_{17}$;

10 wherein R_{13} is independently $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{OR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CONR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{COR}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{COR}_7$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CO}_2\text{R}_5$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{NR}_5\text{R}_6$; $-(\text{CH}_2)_u\text{CN}$; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; C_1 - C_7 alkyl in which the C_2 - C_7 atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl; or C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl;

15 or R_{12} and R_{13} together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or oxazolidinonyl;

20 wherein R_7 is independently straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

25 wherein R_{14} is H; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl; F; or $-(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OR}_5$;

30 wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

with the proviso that when R_{14} is -OH, R_{15} cannot be F;

256

wherein R_{16} is $-NR_3R_4$, perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2-C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, $-CN$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, or C_1-C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1-C_3 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2-C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C_1-C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

provided that when R_{16} is quinolinyl and R_8 is (ii), Ar cannot be pyrrolyl;

provided that when R_{16} is $N(CH_3)_2$ and R_8 is (i), Ar cannot be thiazol-2-yl;

257

wherein R_3 is independently H; -
 $(CH_2)_uOR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCONR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5COR_5$; -
 $(CH_2)_tCOR_7$; $-(CH_2)_tCO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uCN$;
 5 straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight
 chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7
 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl, or C_1 - C_6
 phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl, or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl
 may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br,
 $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, -
 10 $(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, -
 $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, straight chained or
 branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl,
 or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7
 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or
 15 cycloalkenyl;

wherein R_4 is independently H; $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; -
 $(CH_2)_tCONR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5COR_5$; $-(CH_2)_tCOR_7$; -
 $(CH_2)_tCO_2R_5$; $-(CH_2)_uNR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_uCN$; straight chained or
 20 branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl; straight chained or branched C_2 -
 C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl; or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or
 cycloalkenyl; phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl; wherein the
 phenyl or C_1 - C_6 phenylalkyl may be substituted with
 one or more of F, Cl, Br, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$,
 25 $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, -
 $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, -
 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7
 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or
 aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl
 30 or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to
 which they are attached are 1-azetidiny, 1-
 pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl, wherein

the 1-azetidiny1, 1- pyrrolidinyl, 1-
 piperidinyl, or 1H-azepanyl is substituted with one
 or more of F, -CN, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5R_6$, $-SO_2R_5$,
 $(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$,
 5 $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl,
 perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl,
 straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl,
 or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, or phenyl or
 thienyl, or isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl; wherein if
 10 $-(CH_2)_nNR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$, or $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$ are in
 the 2-position, then n is not 0; wherein the phenyl,
 thienyl, isoxazolyl, or quinolinyl may be substituted
 with one or more of F, Cl, Br, I, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$,
 $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$,
 15 $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$,
 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7
 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or
 aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl
 or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;
 20
 or R_3 and R_4 taken together with the nitrogen atom to
 which they are attached are morpholinyl,
 thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl, [1,4]thiazepanyl,
 piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl, wherein the
 25 morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, [1,4]oxazepanyl,
 [1,4]thiazepanyl, piperazinyl, or [1,4]diazepanyl is
 optionally substituted with straight chained or
 branched C_1 - C_5 alkyl or $-(CH_2)_tOR_5$; and wherein the
 nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl or [1,4]diazepanyl
 30 ring may be optionally substituted with $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$; -
 COR_5 ; straight chained or branched C_1 - C_5 alkyl; or
 phenyl; wherein the phenyl may be substituted with
 one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nOR_5$,

259

straight chained or branched C₁-C₃ alkyl,
perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

5 wherein R₁₇ is straight chained or branched C₁-C₄
alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to
2 inclusive;

10 wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to
3 inclusive;

wherein each s independently is an integer from 3 to
6 inclusive;

15 wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to
4 inclusive;

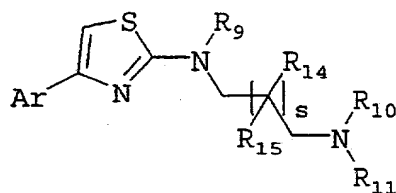
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 17. The compound of claim 16, wherein the compound
comprises the (+) enantiomer.

18. The compound of claim 16, wherein the compound
comprises the (-) enantiomer.

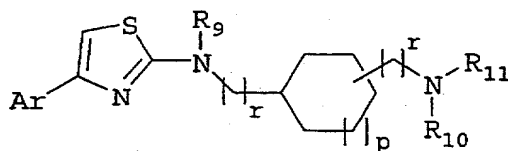
30

19. The compound of claim 16 having the structure:



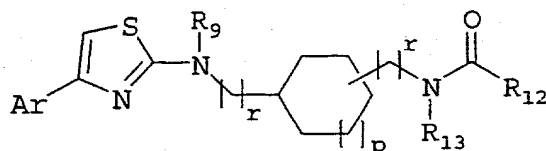
20. The compound of claim 16 having the structure:

5



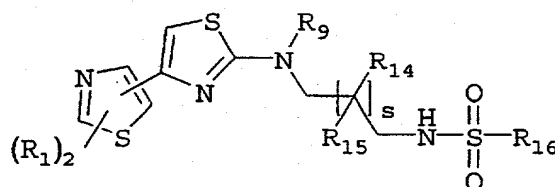
261

21. The compound of claim 16 having the structure:



5

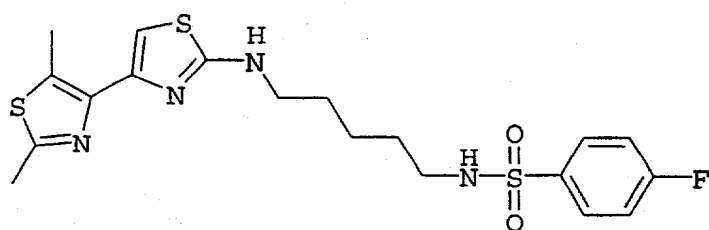
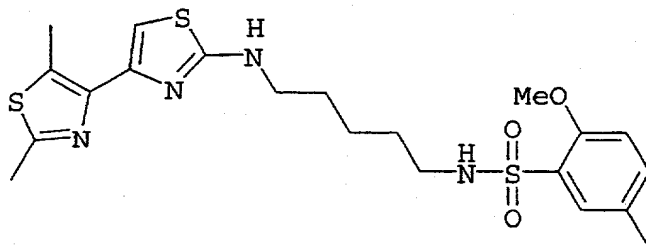
22. The compound of claim 19 having the structure:



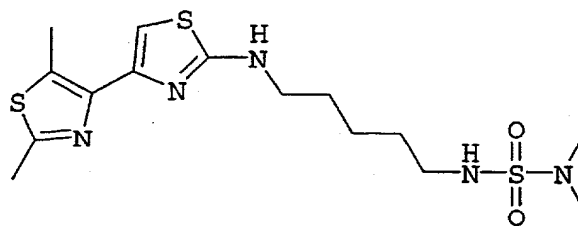
10

262

23. The compound of claim 22 selected from the group consisting of:

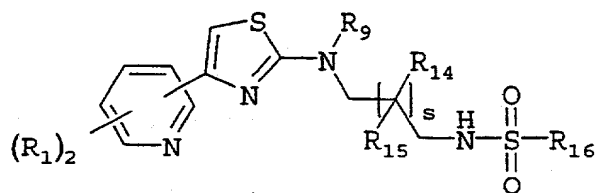


and



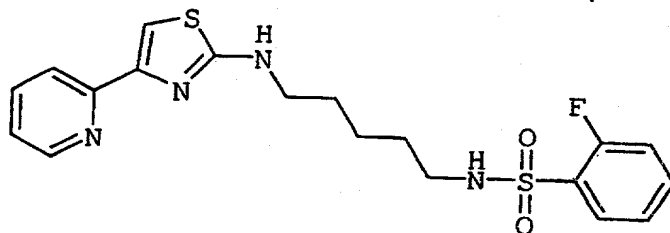
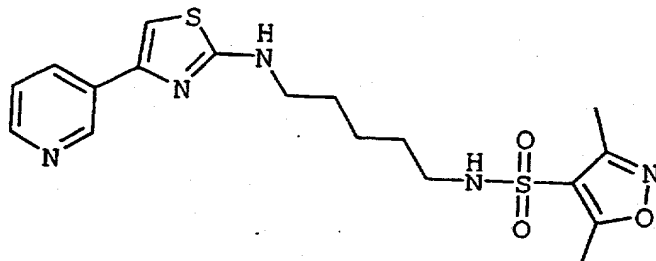
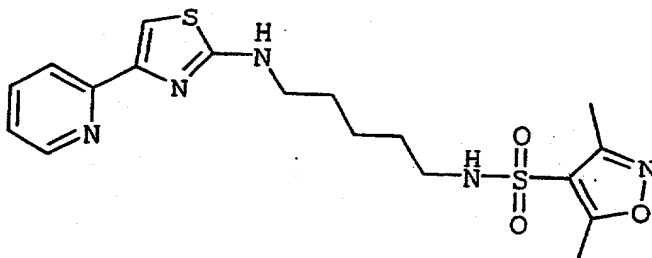
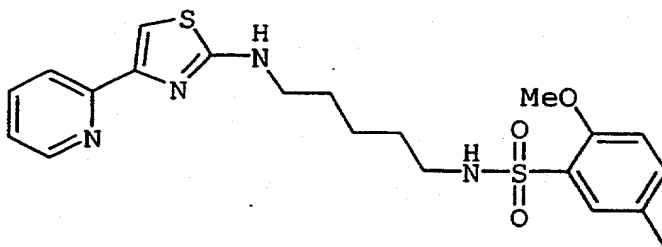
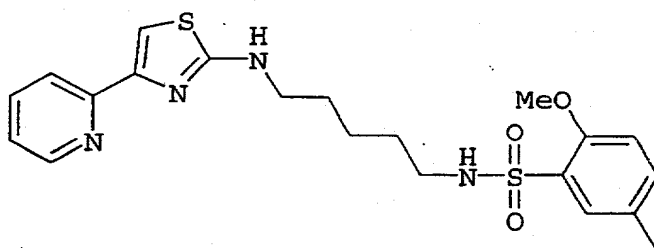
263

24. The compound of claim 19 having the structure:

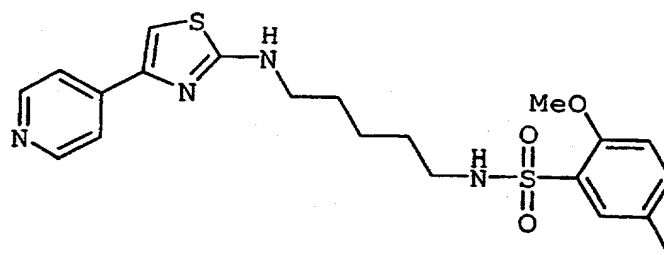
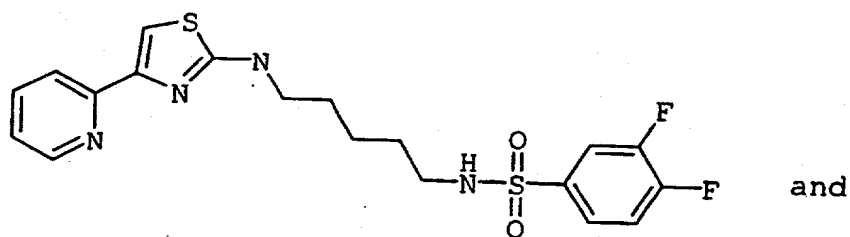
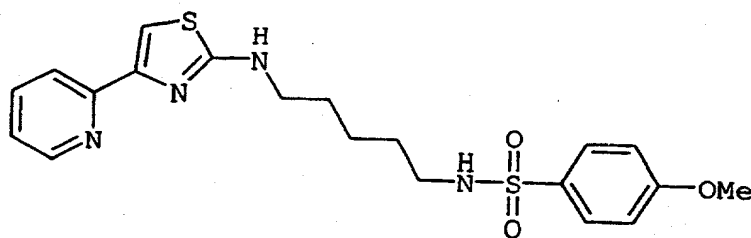
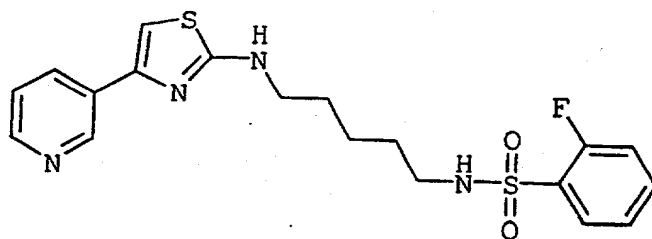


25. The compound of claim 24 selected from the group consisting of:

5

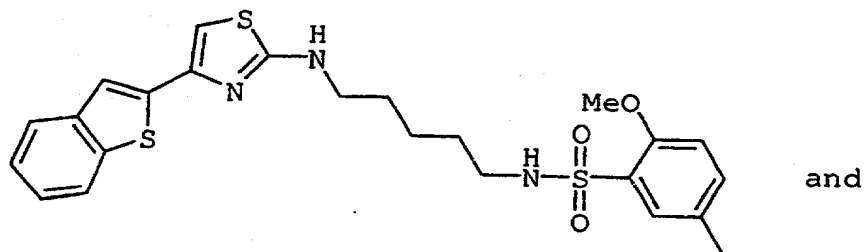
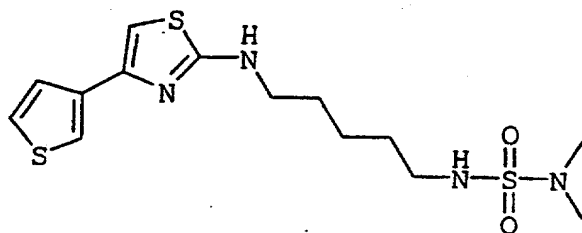


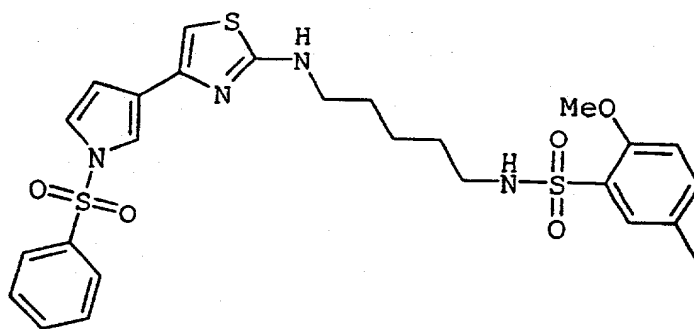
10



5

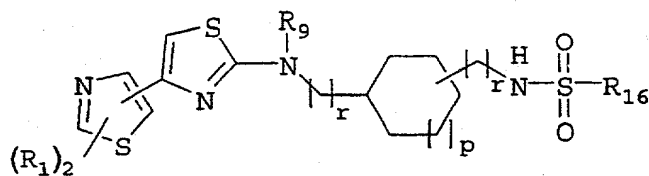
26. The compound of claim 19 selected from the group consisting of:





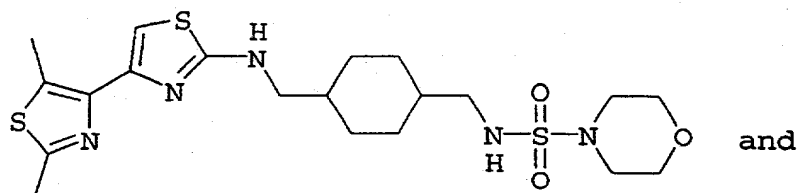
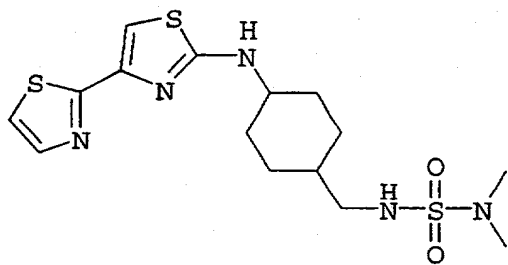
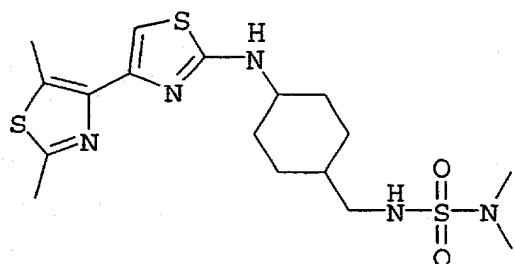
266

27. The compound of claim 20 having the structure:

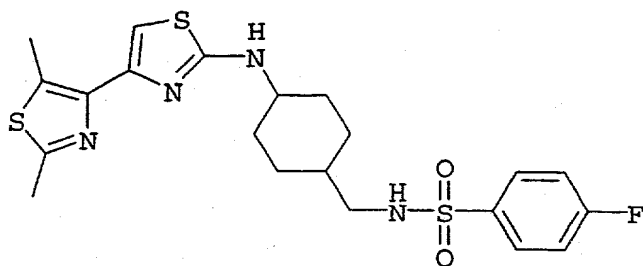


28. The compound of claim 27 selected from the group consisting of:

5

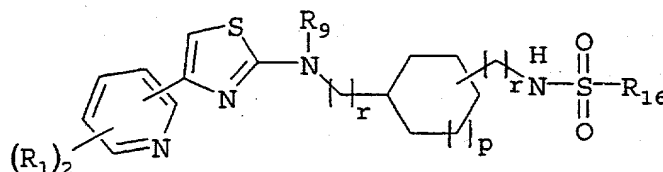


and



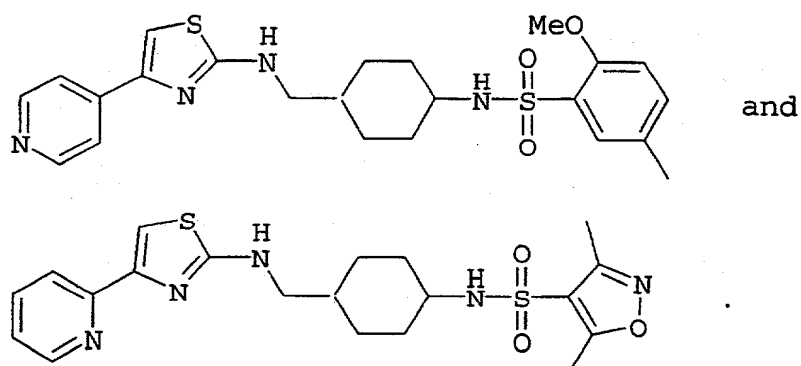
268

29. The compound of claim 20 having the structure:



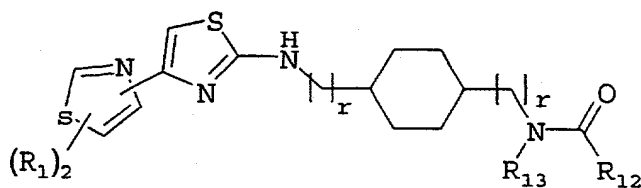
5

30. The compound of claim 29 selected from the group consisting of:



10

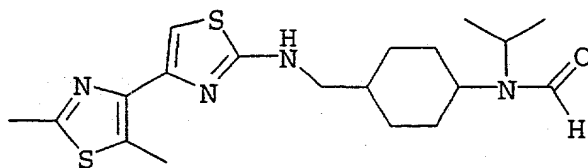
31. The compound of claim 21 having the structure:



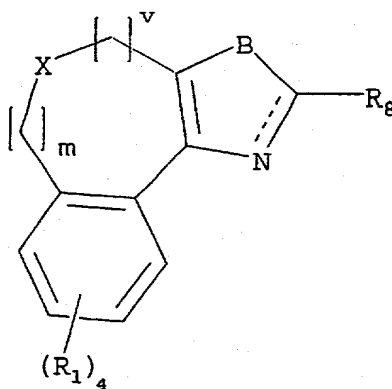
15

269

32. The compound of claim 31, wherein the compound is:



33. A compound having the structure:



wherein each R_1 is independently H, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -OH, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, aminoalkyl, or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein R₅ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

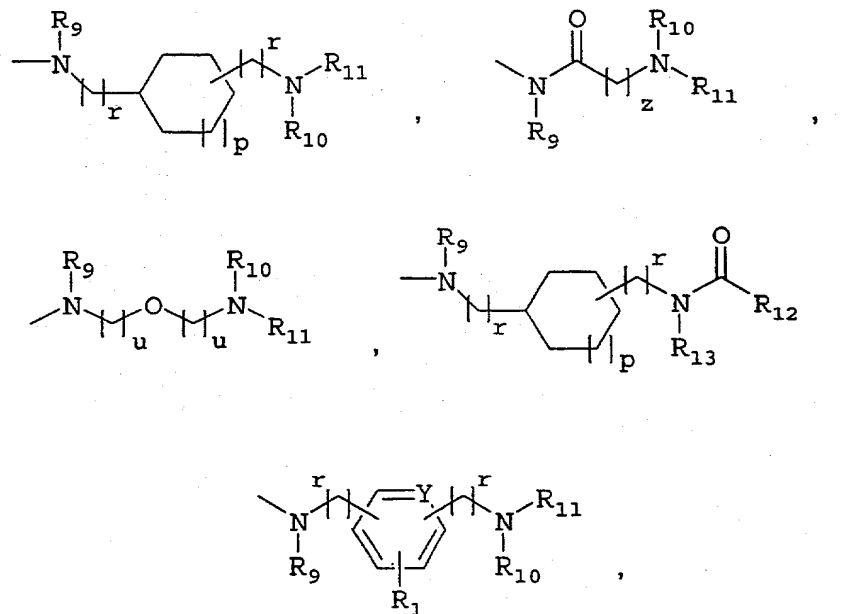
wherein R₆ is independently H; or straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl;

wherein B is O, NH or S;

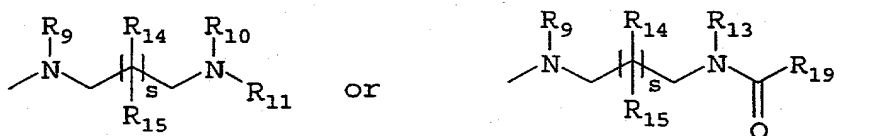
wherein X is S, SO or SO₂;

wherein each n independently is an integer from 0 to 6 inclusive;

wherein R_8 is



5



wherein Y is C or N;

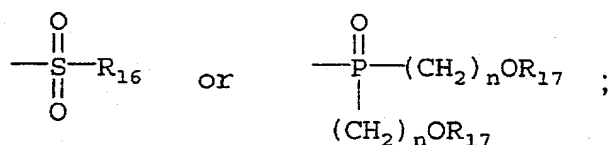
10 wherein R_7 is independently straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl;

wherein R_9 is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

15

wherein R_{10} is independently H; or straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

wherein R₁₁ is



5 wherein R₁₂ is H, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, (CH₂)_uOR₁₇, or O(CH₂)_uOR₁₇; provided that when X is O, R₁₂ cannot be methyl;

10 wherein R₁₃ is independently H; -(CH₂)_uOR₅; -(CH₂)_tCONR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uNR₅COR₅; -(CH₂)_tCOR₇; -(CH₂)_tCO₂R₅; -(CH₂)_uNR₅R₆; -(CH₂)_uCN; straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl; C₁-C₇ alkyl in which the C₂-C₇ atoms may be optionally substituted with one or more F or Cl; C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl-C₁-C₇ alkyl; straight chained or branched C₂-C₇ alkenyl or alkynyl; or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl; wherein the phenyl or C₁-C₆ phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, -NO₂, -NR₅R₆, -SO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nCOR₇, -(CH₂)_nOR₅, -(CH₂)_nCONR₅R₆, -(CH₂)_nNR₅COR₅, -(CH₂)_nCO₂R₅, -(CH₂)_nSO₂NR₅R₆, straight chained or branched C₁-C₇ alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

25 or R₁₂ and R₁₃ together with the amide linkage to which they are attached are pyrrolidinonyl, piperidonyl, or oxazolidinonyl;

 wherein R₁₄ is H; straight chained or branched C₁-C₄ alkyl; F; or -(CH₂)_rOR₅;

273

wherein R_{15} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, or F;

with the proviso that when R_{14} is -OH, R_{15} cannot be F;

5

10

15

20

25

30

wherein R_{16} is perfluoroalkyl, unsubstituted straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, substituted straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkyl, wherein the C_2 - C_7 alkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, -CN, - SO_2R_5 , - $(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, - $(CH_2)_nOR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, - $(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nOCF_3$, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, or C_1 - C_7 phenylalkyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, - NO_2 , - NR_5R_6 , - $(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, - SO_2R_5 , - $(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, - $(CH_2)_nOR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, - $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl, straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl; quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl; wherein the quinolinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl or 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, - NO_2 , - NR_5R_6 , - $(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, - SO_2R_5 , - $(CH_2)_nCOR_7$, - $(CH_2)_nOR_5$, - $(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, - $(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, - $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl;

with the proviso that when R_8 is $NR_9(R_{14}R_{15})_sNR_{10}R_{11}$, R_{16} cannot be quinolinyl;

5 wherein R_{17} is H, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_4 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, or polyfluoroalkyl;

10 wherein R_{19} is $-(CH_2)_uOR_5$, $-NR_5R_6$, phenyl, or heteroaryl, wherein the phenyl or heteroaryl may be substituted with one or more of F, Cl, Br, -CN, -
NO₂, $-NR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nNR_5COR_5$, $-SO_2R_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCOR_7$,
- $(CH_2)_nOR_5$, $-(CH_2)_nCONR_5R_6$, $-(CH_2)_nCO_2R_5$, -
15 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR_5R_6$, ethylenedioxy, methylenedioxy, straight chained or branched C_1 - C_7 alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, or aminoalkyl,
20 straight chained or branched C_2 - C_7 alkenyl or alkynyl, or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl;

wherein m is 0 or 1;

20 wherein each p independently is an integer from 0 to 2 inclusive;

wherein each r independently is an integer from 0 to 3 inclusive;

25 wherein each s independently is an integer from 1 to 6 inclusive;

wherein t is an integer from 1 to 4 inclusive;

30 wherein each u independently is an integer from 2 to 4 inclusive;

wherein v is 1 or 2;

with the proviso that when v is 2, m is 0;

wherein z is an integer from 2 to 7;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

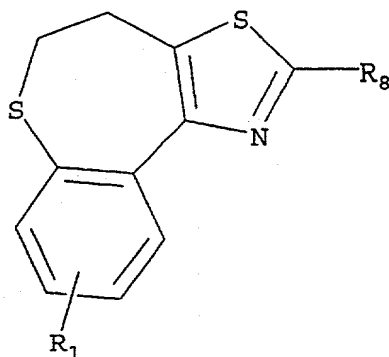
10

34. The compound of claim 33, wherein the compound comprises the (+) enantiomer.

35. The compound of claim 33, wherein the compound comprises the (-) enantiomer.

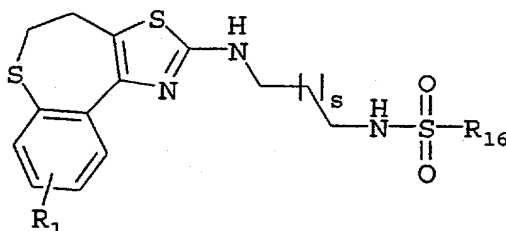
276

36. The compound of claim 33 having the structure:



5

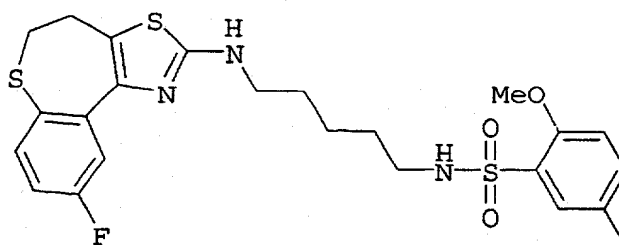
37. The compound of claim 36 having the structure:



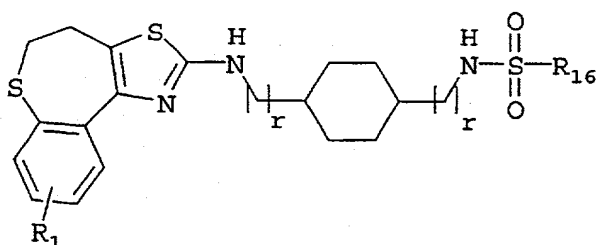
10

277

38. The compound of claim 37 having the structure:

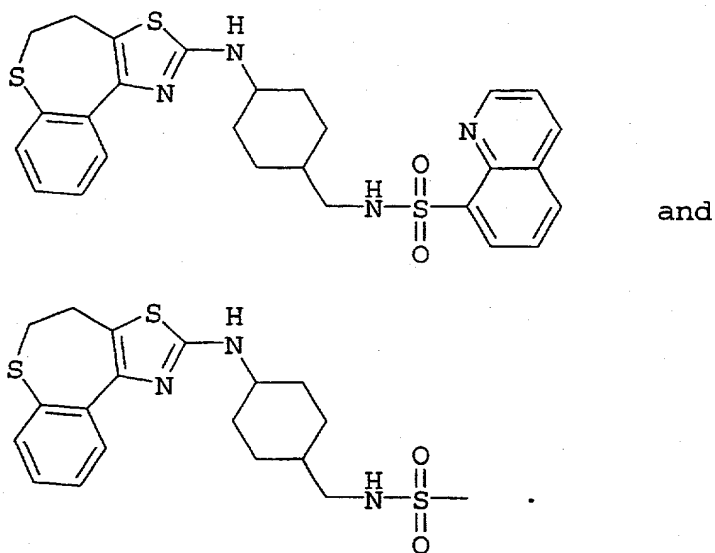


5 39. The compound of claim 36 having the structure:



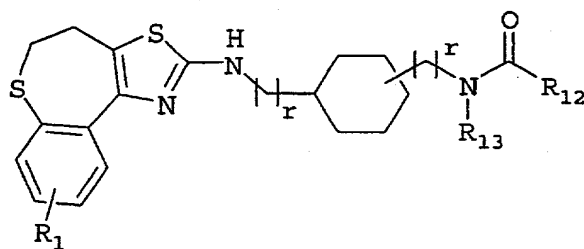
278

40. The compound of claim 39 selected from the group consisting of:



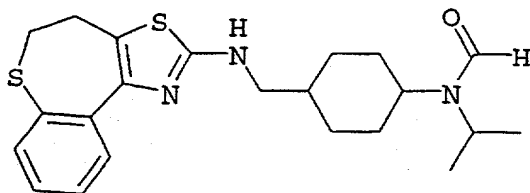
5

41. The compound of claim 36 having the structure:



10

42. The compound of claim 41 having the structure:



- 5 43. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 16, or 33 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 10 44. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 43, wherein the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 800 mg.
- 15 45. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 44, wherein the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg.
- 20 46. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 45, wherein the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg.
- 25 47. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 46, wherein the amount of the compound is an amount from about 0.1 mg to about 60 mg.
- 30 48. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 47, wherein the amount of the compound is an amount from about 1 mg to about 20 mg.
49. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 43, wherein the carrier is a liquid and the composition is a solution.
50. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 43, wherein the carrier is a solid and the composition is a tablet.

51. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 43, wherein the carrier is a gel and the composition is a suppository.

5 52. A pharmaceutical composition made by combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 16, or 33 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 53. A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 16, or 33 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 54. Use of the chemical compound of claim 1, 16, or 33 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor.

20 55. Use of the compound of claim 54, wherein the abnormality is an eating disorder, obesity, bulimia nervosa, a sexual disorder, a reproductive disorder, depression, an epileptic seizure, hypertension, cerebral hemorrhage, congestive heart failure, or a sleep disturbance.

25

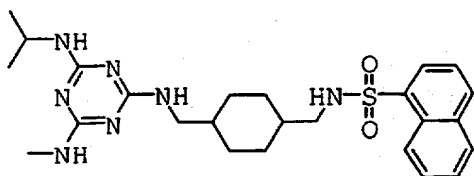
PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

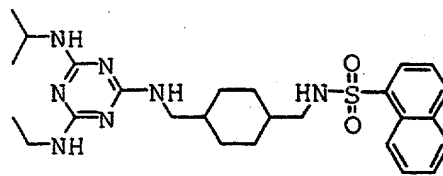
(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07D 251/70, 277/28, 513/04, A61K 31/427, 31/429, 31/53, A61P 3/04, 7/04, 9/12		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/64880 (43) International Publication Date: 2 November 2000 (02.11.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/10784 (22) International Filing Date: 21 April 2000 (21.04.00) (30) Priority Data: 09/296,332 22 April 1999 (22.04.99) US 09/343,994 30 June 1999 (30.06.99) US 09/343,762 30 June 1999 (30.06.99) US (63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications US 09/343,994 (CIP) Filed on 30 June 1999 (30.06.99) US 09/343,762 (CIP) Filed on 30 June 1999 (30.06.99) US 09/296,332 (CIP) Filed on 22 April 1999 (22.04.99) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION [US/US]; 215 College Road, Paramus, NJ 07652-1410 (US).		(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MARZABADI, Mohammad, R. [US/US]; 153 Woodland Avenue, Ridgewood, NJ 07450 (US). WONG, Wai, C. [US/US]; 314 Aspen Glen Drive, Hamden, CT 07450 (US). NOBLE, Stewart, A. [GB/US]; 49 Stevenson Lane, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458 (US). DESAI, Mahesh, N. [US/US]; 29 Arthur Street, Clifton, NJ 07011 (US). (74) Agent: WHITE, John, P.; Cooper & Dunham LLP, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i>	
(54) Title: SELECTIVE NPY (Y5) ANTAGONISTS			
(57) Abstract <p>This invention is directed to triazine derivatives, bicyclic compounds and tricyclic compounds which are selective antagonists for a NPY (Y5) receptor. The invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition made by combining a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This invention provides a process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The invention further provides the use of a compound of the invention for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for treating an abnormality, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor.</p>			

1/6

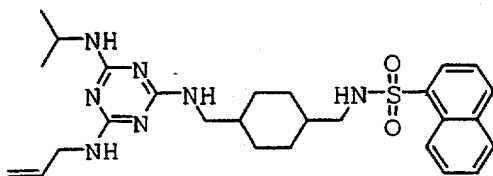
FIGURE 1A



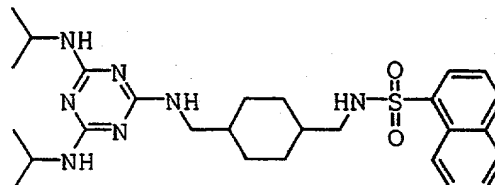
Example 1



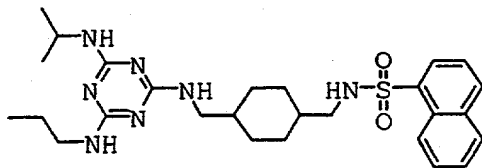
Example 2



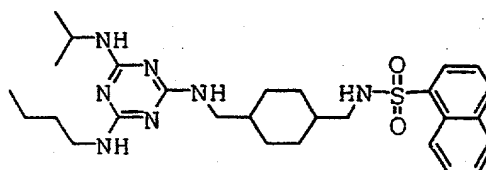
Example 3



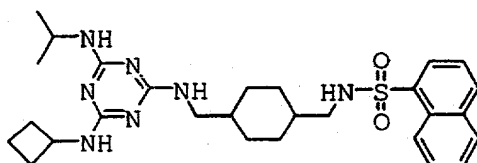
Example 4



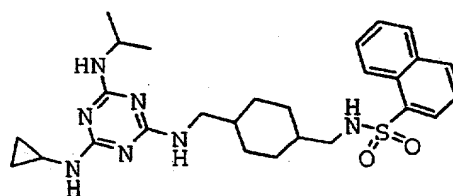
Example 5



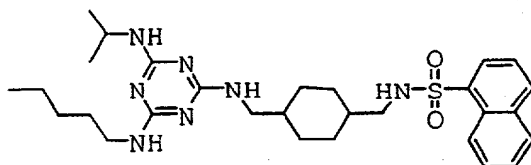
Example 6



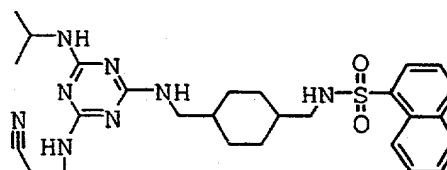
Example 7



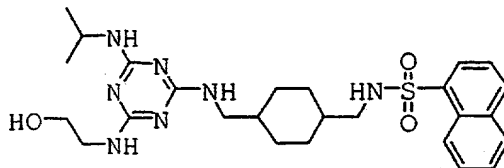
Example 8



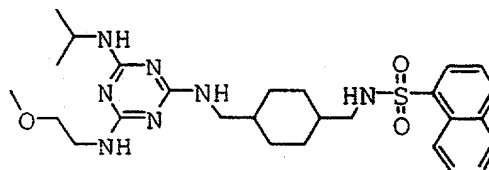
Example 9



Example 10



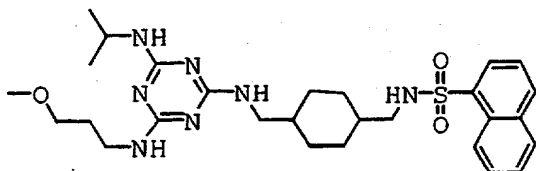
Example 11



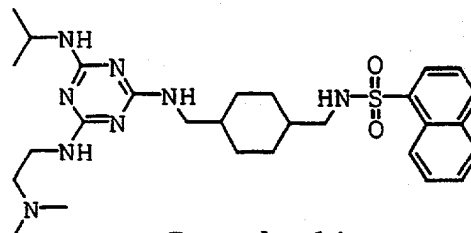
Example 12

2/6

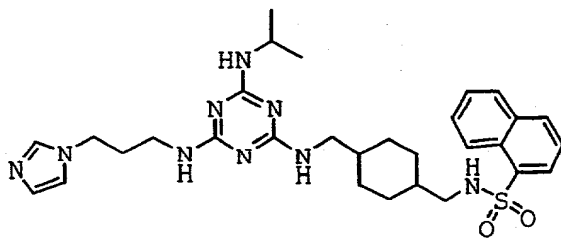
FIGURE 1B



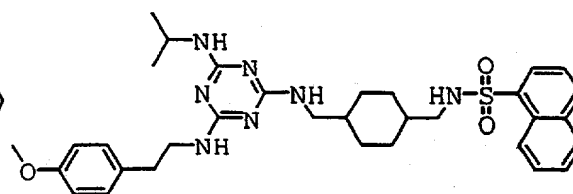
Example 13



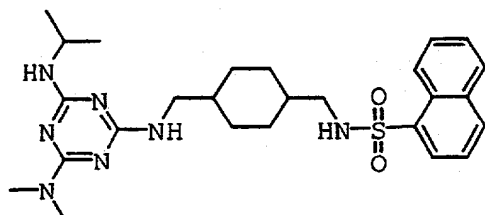
Example 14



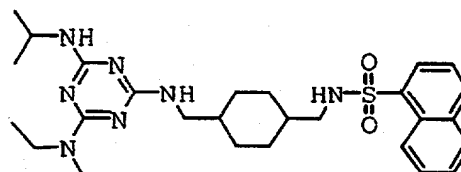
Example 15



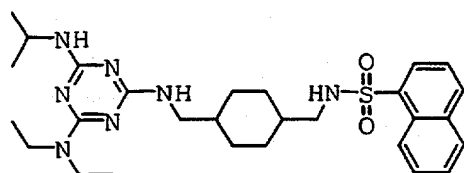
Example 16



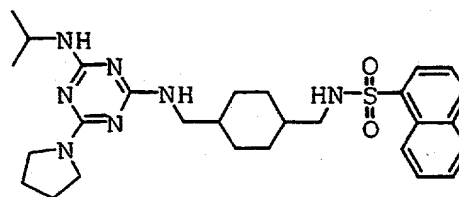
Example 17



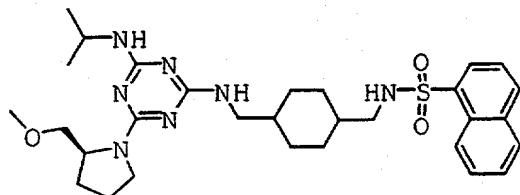
Example 18



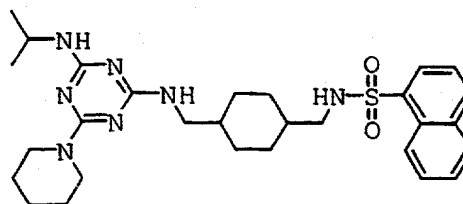
Example 19



Example 20



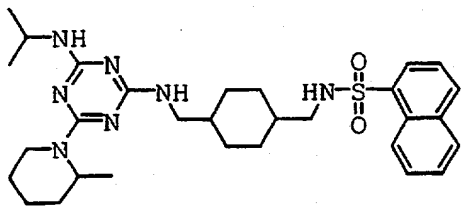
Example 21



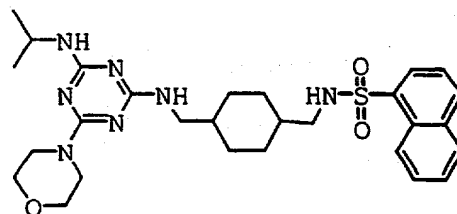
Example 22

3/6

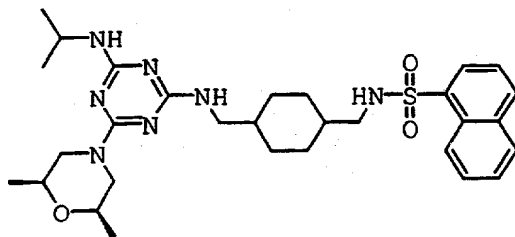
FIGURE 1C



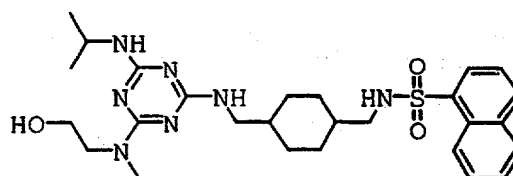
Example 23



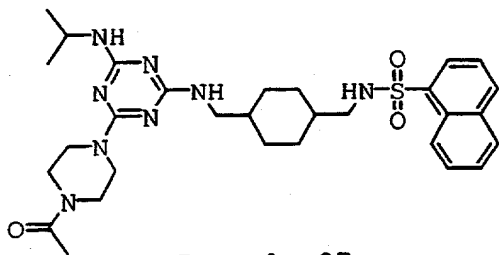
Example 24



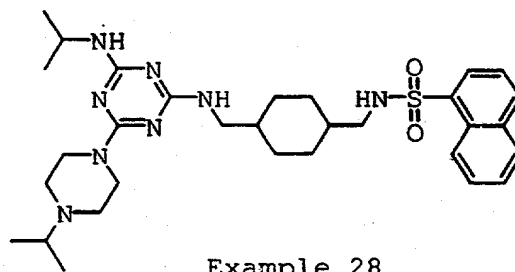
Example 25



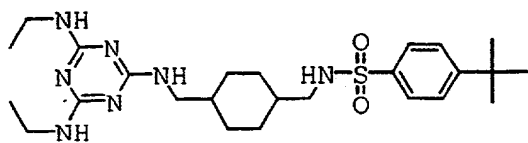
Example 26



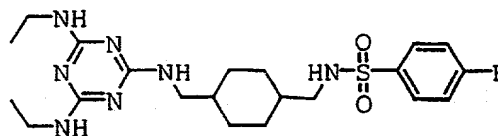
Example 27



Example 28



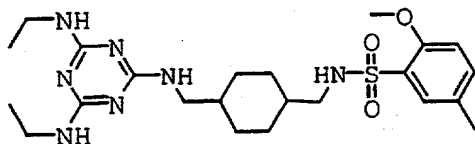
Example 29



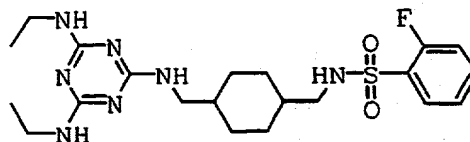
Example 30

4/6

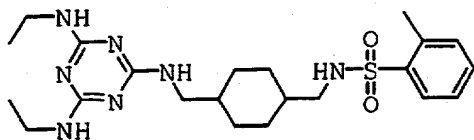
FIGURE 1D



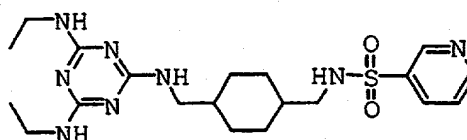
Example 31



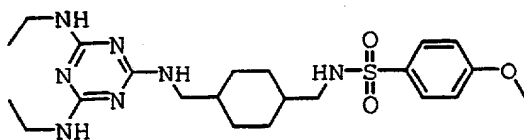
Example 32



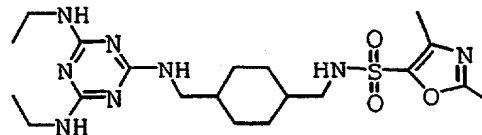
Example 33



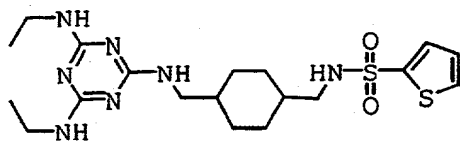
Example 34



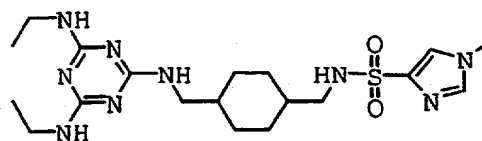
Example 35



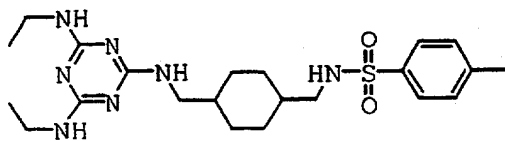
Example 36



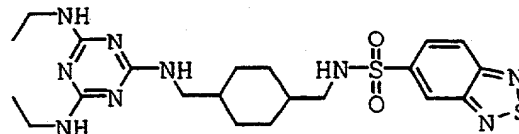
Example 37



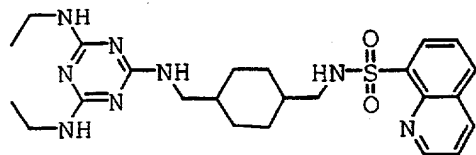
Example 38



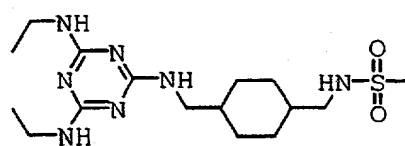
Example 39



Example 40



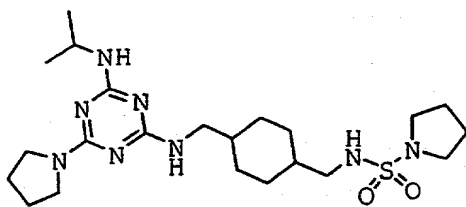
Example 41



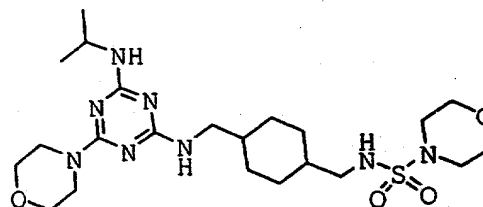
Example 42

5/6

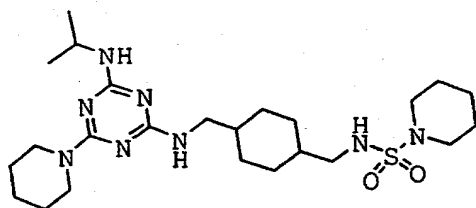
FIGURE 1E



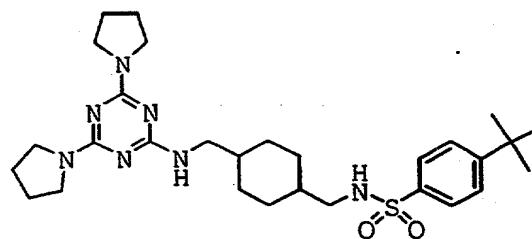
Example 43



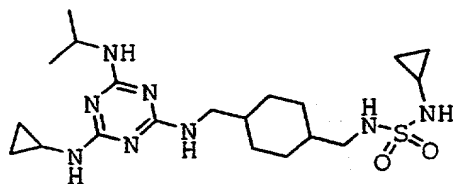
Example 44



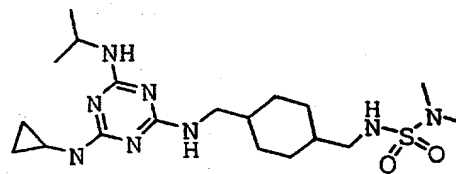
Example 45



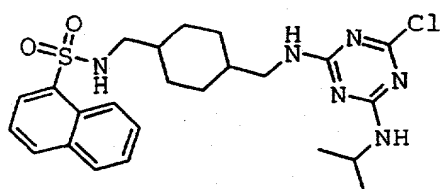
Example 46



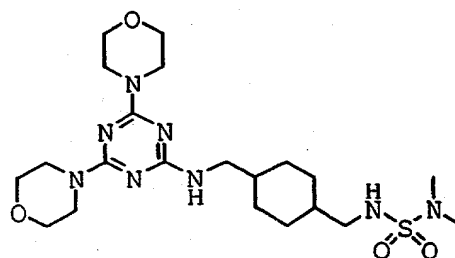
Example 47



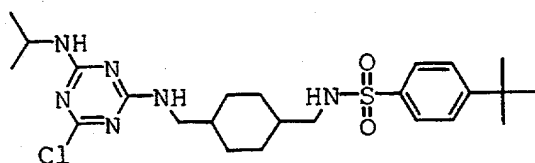
Example 48



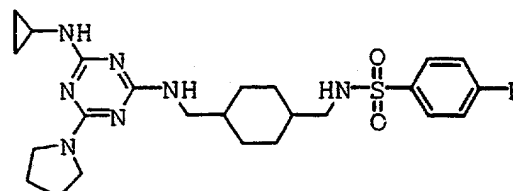
Example 49



Example 50



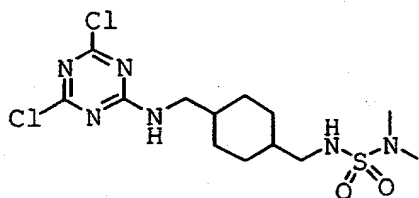
Example 51



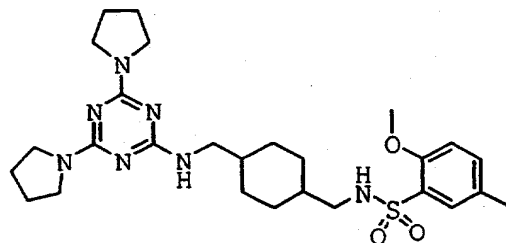
Example 52

6/6

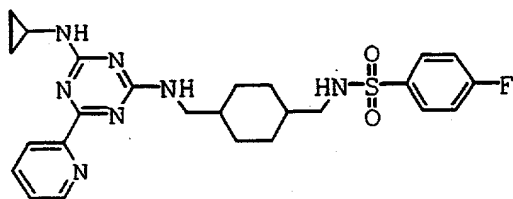
FIGURE 1F



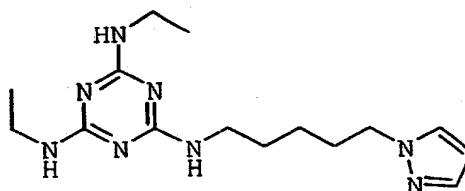
Example 53



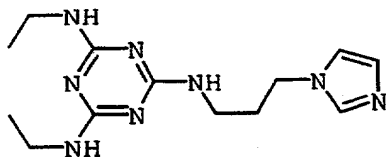
Example 54



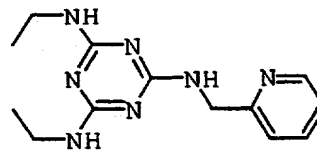
Example 55



Example 56



Example 57



Example 58

DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below-named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

the specification of which:
(check one)

_____ is attached hereto.

X was filed on October 22, 2001 as
National stage of
Application Serial No. 10/009,849, PCT/US00/10784, filed April 21, 2000
and was amended October 22, 2001
(if applicable)

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, Section 119 (a)-(d) or Section 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or Section 365(a) of any PCT International Application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below. I have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International Application having a filing date before that of the earliest application from which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority Claimed

<u>Number</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>
PCT/US00/10784	PCT	21 April 2000	<u>X</u>	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Declaration and Power of Attorney

Page 2

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, Section 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

<u>Provisional Application No.</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Status</u>
N/A		

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, Section 120 of any United States Application(s), or Section 365(c) of any PCT International Application(s) designating the United States listed below. Insofar as this application discloses and claims subject matter in addition to that disclosed in any such prior Application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, Section 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1.56, which became available between the filing date(s) of such prior Application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>Application Serial No.</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Status</u>
PCT/US00/10784	April 21, 2000	Pending
09/343,994	June 30, 1999	Issued
09/343,762	June 30, 1999	Issued
09/296,332	April 22, 1999	Pending

And I hereby appoint

18
John P. White (Reg. No. 28,678); Christopher C. Dunham (Reg. No. 22,031); Norman H. Zivin (Reg. No. 25,385); Jay H. Maioli (Reg. No. 27,213); William E. Pelton (Reg. No. 25,702); Robert D. Katz (Reg. No. 30,141); Peter J. Philips (Reg. No. 29,691); Wendy E. Miller (Reg. No. 35,615); Richard S. Milner (Reg. No. 33,970); Roberto T. Maldonado (Reg. No. 38,232); Paul Teng (Reg. No. 40,837); Richard F. Jaworski (Reg. No. 33,515); Pedro C. Fernandez (Reg. No. 41,741); Gary J. Gershik (Reg. No. 39,992); Spencer H. Schneider (Reg. No. 45,923); Alan J. Morrison (Reg. No. 37,399); Alan D. Miller (Reg. No. 42,889); and Frank Bruno (Reg. No. 46,583)

and each of them, all c/o Cooper & Dunham LLP, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10036, my attorneys, each with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application, to make alterations and amendments therein, to receive the patent, to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith and to file any International Applications which are based thereon under the provisions of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Declaration and Power of Attorney

Page 3

Please address all communications, and direct all telephone calls, regarding this application to:

John P. White

Reg. No. 28,678

Cooper & Dunham LLP
1185 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10036
Tel. (212) 278-0400

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or

first joint inventor Mohammad R. Marzabadi

Inventor's signature Mohammad R. Marzabadi

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature 10/23/01

Residence 153 Woodland Avenue, Ridgewood, New Jersey 07450 NJ

Post Office Address same as above

Full name of joint

inventor (if any) Wai C. Wong

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature _____

Residence 314 Aspen Glen Drive, Hamden, Connecticut 06518

Post Office Address same as above

Full name of joint

inventor (if any) Stewart A. Noble

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship Great Britain Date of signature _____

Residence 275 Oak Creek Drive Apt. 407 Wheeling, Illinois 60090

Post Office Address same as above

Please address all communications, and direct all telephone calls, regarding this application to:

John P. White

Reg. No. 28,678

Cooper & Dunham LLP
1185 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10036
Tel. (212) 278-0400

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or

first joint inventor Mohammad R. Marzabadi

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature _____

Residence 153 Woodland Avenue, Ridgewood, New Jersey 07450

Post Office Address same as above

2-00
Full name of joint

inventor (if any) Wai C. Wong

Inventor's signature Wai C Wong

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature Oct 29, 2001

Residence 314 Aspen Glen Drive, Hamden, Connecticut 06518 CN.

Post Office Address same as above

Full name of joint

inventor (if any) Stewart A. Noble

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship Great Britain Date of signature _____

Residence 275 Oak Creek Drive Apt. 407 Wheeling, Illinois 60090

Post Office Address same as above

Please address all communications, and direct all telephone calls, regarding this application to:

John P. White Reg. No. 28,678
Cooper & Dunham LLP
1185 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10036
Tel. (212) 278-0400

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first joint inventor Mohammad R. Marzabadi

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature _____

Residence 153 Woodland Avenue, Ridgewood, New Jersey 07450

Post Office Address same as above

Full name of joint inventor (if any) Wai C. Wong

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature _____

Residence 314 Aspen Glen Drive, Hamden, Connecticut 06518

Post Office Address same as above

3-00 Full name of joint inventor (if any) Stewart A. Noble

Inventor's signature Stewart A. Noble

Citizenship Great Britain Date of signature 11/3/01

Residence 275 Oak Creek Drive Apt. 407 Wheeling, Illinois 60090 IL.

Post Office Address same as above

4-00

Declaration and Power of Attorney

Page 4

Full name of joint inventor (if any) Manesh N. Desai

Inventor's signature [Signature] 10/23/2001

Citizenship United States of America Date of signature _____

Residence 122 BARCLAY AVE NUTLEY NEW JERSEY 07110
29 Arthur Street, Clifton, New Jersey 07011 [Signature]

Post Office Address same as above NJ

Full name of joint inventor (if any) _____

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship _____ Date of signature _____

Residence _____

Post Office Address _____

Full name of joint inventor (if any) _____

Inventor's signature _____

Citizenship _____ Date of signature _____

Residence _____

Post Office Address _____

DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY